

KC1

CAN-BUS Communication



Edition May 2013, J

Valid for Firmware version 1.9

Patents Pending

Part Number 903-400004-00

CANopen®

Keep all manuals as a product component during the life span of the product.
Pass all manuals to future users/owners of the product.

KOLLMORGEN®

Because Motion Matters™

1 Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 1 | Table of Contents | 2 |
| 2 | General | 8 |
| 2.1 | About this Manual | 9 |
| 2.2 | Symbols Used | 10 |
| 2.3 | Abbreviations used | 11 |
| 3 | Safety | 12 |
| 3.1 | You should pay attention to this | 13 |
| 3.2 | Use As Directed | 14 |
| 3.3 | Prohibited Use | 14 |
| 4 | Installation and Setup | 15 |
| 4.1 | Important instructions | 16 |
| 4.2 | CAN-Bus Interface (X12/X13) | 17 |
| 4.2.1 | Baudrate for CAN-Bus | 18 |
| 4.2.2 | Node Address for CAN-Bus | 19 |
| 4.2.3 | CAN-Bus Termination | 19 |
| 4.2.4 | CAN-Bus Cable | 19 |
| 4.2.5 | CAN-Bus Wiring | 20 |
| 4.3 | Guide to Setup | 21 |
| 5 | CANopen Basics | 22 |
| 5.1 | Basic Features implemented by CANopen | 23 |
| 5.1.1 | Setup and general functions: | 23 |
| 5.1.2 | Positioning functions: | 23 |
| 5.1.3 | Data transfer functions: | 23 |
| 5.2 | Transmission Rate and Procedure | 23 |
| 5.3 | Response to BUSOFF Communication Faults | 24 |
| 5.4 | Important Configuration Parameters | 24 |
| 6 | CANopen Communication Profile | 25 |
| 6.1 | General Description of CAN | 26 |
| 6.2 | Construction of the Communication Object Identifier | 27 |
| 6.3 | Definition of the Used Data Types | 28 |
| 6.3.1 | Basic data types | 28 |
| 6.3.1.1 | Unsigned Integer | 28 |
| 6.3.1.2 | Signed Integer | 29 |
| 6.3.2 | Mixed data types | 29 |
| 6.3.3 | Extended data types | 30 |
| 6.3.3.1 | Octet String | 30 |
| 6.3.3.2 | Visible String | 30 |
| 6.4 | Communication Objects | 30 |
| 6.4.1 | Network Management Objects (NMT) | 31 |
| 6.4.2 | Synchronization Object (SYNC) | 31 |
| 6.4.3 | Time-Stamp Object (TIME) | 31 |
| 6.4.4 | Emergency Object (EMCY) | 32 |
| 6.4.4.1 | Application of the Emergency Object | 32 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 6.4.4.2 | Composition of the Emergency Object | 32 |
| 6.4.5 | Service Data Objects (SDO) | 33 |
| 6.4.5.1 | Composition of the Service Data Object | 33 |
| 6.4.5.2 | Initiate SDO Download Protocol | 35 |
| 6.4.5.3 | Download SDO Segment Protocol | 35 |
| 6.4.5.4 | Initiate SDO Upload Protocol | 35 |
| 6.4.5.5 | Upload SDO Segment Protocol | 35 |
| 6.4.5.6 | Abort SDO Protocol | 35 |
| 6.4.6 | Process Data Object (PDO) | 36 |
| 6.4.6.1 | Transmission modes | 37 |
| 6.4.6.2 | Trigger modes | 37 |
| 6.4.7 | Nodeguard | 38 |
| 6.4.8 | Heartbeat | 39 |
| 7 | CANopen Drive Profile | 40 |
| 7.1 | CANopen Emergency Messages and Error Codes | 41 |
| 7.2 | General Definitions | 45 |
| 7.2.1 | General objects | 45 |
| 7.2.1.1 | Object 1000h: Device Type (DS301) | 45 |
| 7.2.1.2 | Object 1001h: Error register (DS301) | 46 |
| 7.2.1.3 | Object 1002h: Manufacturer Status Register (DS301) | 47 |
| 7.2.1.4 | Object 1003h: Predefined Error Field (DS301) | 48 |
| 7.2.1.5 | Object 1005h: COB-ID of the SYNC Message (DS301) | 49 |
| 7.2.1.6 | Object 1006h: Communication Cycle Period (DS301) | 49 |
| 7.2.1.7 | Object 1008h: Manufacturer Device Name (DS301) | 50 |
| 7.2.1.8 | Object 1009h: Manufacturer Hardware Version | 50 |
| 7.2.1.9 | Object 100Ah: Manufacturer Software Version (DS301) | 50 |
| 7.2.1.10 | Object 100Ch: Guard Time (DS301)Response monitoring | 51 |
| 7.2.1.11 | Object 100Dh: Lifetime Factor (DS301) | 51 |
| 7.2.1.12 | Object 1010h: Store Parameters (DS301) | 52 |
| 7.2.1.13 | Object 1011h: Restore Default Parameters DS301 | 53 |
| 7.2.1.14 | Object 1014h: COB-ID for Emergency Message (DS301) | 54 |
| 7.2.1.15 | Object 1016h: Consumer Heartbeat Time | 54 |
| 7.2.1.16 | Object 1017h: Producer Heartbeat Time | 55 |
| 7.2.1.17 | Object 1018h: Identity Object (DS301) | 55 |
| 7.2.1.18 | Object 1026h: OS Prompt | 57 |
| 7.2.2 | Manufacturer specific objects | 58 |
| 7.2.2.1 | Object 2000h: System Warnings | 58 |
| 7.2.2.2 | Object 2001h: System Faults | 58 |
| 7.2.2.3 | Object 2002h: Manufacturer status bytes | 59 |
| 7.2.2.4 | Object 2014-2017h: 1st-4th Mask 1 to 4 for Transmit-PDO | 60 |
| 7.2.2.5 | Object 2018h: Firmware Version | 61 |
| 7.2.2.6 | Object 2026h: ASCII Channel | 62 |
| 7.2.2.7 | Object 20A0h: Latch position 1, positive edge | 63 |
| 7.2.2.8 | Object 20A1h: Latch position 1, negative edge | 63 |
| 7.2.2.9 | Object 20A2h: Latch position 2, positive edge | 63 |
| 7.2.2.10 | Object 20A3h: Latch position 2, negative edge | 64 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 7.2.2.11 | Object 20A4h: Latch Control Register | 64 |
| 7.2.2.12 | Object 20A5h: Latch Status Register | 65 |
| 7.2.2.13 | Object 20A6h: Latch position 1, positive or negative edge | 65 |
| 7.2.2.14 | Object 20B8h: Reset of changed input information | 66 |
| 7.2.2.15 | Object 345Ah: Brake Control | 67 |
| 7.2.2.16 | Object 3474h: Parameters for digital inputs | 69 |
| 7.2.2.17 | Object 3475h: Parameters for digital outputs | 70 |
| 7.2.2.18 | Object 3496h: Fieldbus synchronization parameters | 71 |
| 7.2.3 | Profile specific objects | 73 |
| 7.2.3.1 | Object 60B8h: Touch probe function | 73 |
| 7.2.3.2 | Object 60B9h: Touch probe status | 74 |
| 7.2.3.3 | Object 60BAh: Touch probe 1 positive edge | 75 |
| 7.2.3.4 | Object 60BBh: Touch probe 1 negative edge | 75 |
| 7.2.3.5 | Object 60BCh: Touch probe 2 positive edge | 75 |
| 7.2.3.6 | Object 60BDh: Touch probe 2 negative edge | 76 |
| 7.2.3.7 | Object 60D0h: Touch probe source | 76 |
| 7.2.3.8 | Object 60FDh: Digital inputs (DS402) | 77 |
| 7.2.3.9 | Object 60FEh: Digital outputs (DS402) | 78 |
| 7.2.3.10 | Object 6502h: Supported drive modes (DS402) | 79 |
| 7.3 | PDO Configuration | 80 |
| 7.3.1 | Receive PDOs (RXPDO) | 81 |
| 7.3.1.1 | Objects 1400-1403h: 1st - 4th RXPDO communication parameter (DS301) | 81 |
| 7.3.1.2 | Objects 1600-1603h: 1st - 4th RXPDO mapping parameter (DS301) | 82 |
| 7.3.1.3 | Default RXPDO definition | 83 |
| 7.3.2 | Transmit PDOs (TXPDO) | 84 |
| 7.3.2.1 | Objects 1800-1803h: 1st - 4th TXPDO communication parameter (DS301) | 84 |
| 7.3.2.2 | Objects 1A00-1A03h: 1st - 4th TXPDO mapping parameter (DS301) | 86 |
| 7.3.2.3 | Default TXPDO definition | 87 |
| 7.4 | Device Control (dc) | 88 |
| 7.4.1 | Status Machine (DS402) | 88 |
| 7.4.1.1 | States of the Status Machine | 88 |
| 7.4.1.2 | Transitions of the status machine | 89 |
| 7.4.2 | Object Description | 90 |
| 7.4.2.1 | Object 6040h: Control word (DS402) | 90 |
| 7.4.2.2 | Object 6041h: Status word (DS402) | 91 |
| 7.4.2.3 | Object 6060h: Modes of Operation (DS402) | 93 |
| 7.4.2.4 | Object 6061h: Modes of Operation Display (DS402) | 94 |
| 7.5 | Factor Groups (fg) (DS402) | 94 |
| 7.5.1 | General Information | 94 |
| 7.5.1.1 | Factors | 94 |
| 7.5.1.2 | Relationship between Physical and Internal Units | 94 |
| 7.5.2 | Objects for velocity scaling | 95 |
| 7.5.2.1 | Object 204Ch: PV Scaling Factor | 95 |
| 7.5.3 | Objects for position calculation | 96 |
| 7.5.3.1 | Object 608Fh: Position encoder resolution (DS402) | 96 |
| 7.5.3.2 | Object 6091h: Gear Ratio (DS402) | 97 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 7.5.3.3 | Object 6092h: Feed constant (DS402) | 98 |
| 7.6 | Profile Velocity Mode (pv) (DS402) | 99 |
| 7.6.1 | General Information | 99 |
| 7.6.1.1 | Objects that are defined in this section | 99 |
| 7.6.1.2 | Objects that are defined in other sections | 99 |
| 7.6.2 | Object description | 99 |
| 7.6.2.1 | Object 606Ch: Velocity actual value (DS402) | 99 |
| 7.6.2.2 | Object 60FFh: Target velocity (DS402) | 100 |
| 7.7 | Profile Torque Mode (tq) (DS402) | 101 |
| 7.7.1 | General Information | 101 |
| 7.7.1.1 | Objects that are defined in this section | 101 |
| 7.7.1.2 | Objects that are defined in other sections | 101 |
| 7.7.2 | Object description | 101 |
| 7.7.2.1 | Object 2071h: Target Current | 101 |
| 7.7.2.2 | Object 2077h: Current Actual Value | 101 |
| 7.7.2.3 | Object 6071h: Target torque (DS402) | 102 |
| 7.7.2.4 | Object 6073h: Max current (DS402) | 102 |
| 7.7.2.5 | Object 6077h: Torque actual value (DS402) | 102 |
| 7.8 | Position Control Function (pc) (DS402) | 103 |
| 7.8.1 | General Information | 103 |
| 7.8.1.1 | Objects that are defined in this section | 103 |
| 7.8.1.2 | Objects that are defined in other sections | 103 |
| 7.8.2 | Object Description | 103 |
| 7.8.2.1 | Object 6063h: position actual value* (DS402) | 103 |
| 7.8.2.2 | Object 6064h: position actual value (DS402) | 104 |
| 7.8.2.3 | Object 6065h: Following error window | 104 |
| 7.8.2.4 | Object 60F4h: Following error actual value (DS402) | 104 |
| 7.9 | Interpolated Position Mode (ip) (DS402) | 105 |
| 7.9.1 | General information | 105 |
| 7.9.1.1 | Objects defined in this section | 105 |
| 7.9.1.2 | Objects defined in other sections | 105 |
| 7.9.2 | Object description | 105 |
| 7.9.2.1 | Object 60C0h: Interpolation sub mode select | 105 |
| 7.9.2.2 | Object 60C1h: Interpolation data record | 106 |
| 7.9.2.3 | Object 60C2h: Interpolation time period | 107 |
| 7.9.2.4 | Object 60C4h: Interpolation data configuration | 108 |
| 7.10 | Homing Mode (hm) (DS402) | 110 |
| 7.10.1 | General information | 110 |
| 7.10.1.1 | Objects that are defined in this section | 110 |
| 7.10.1.2 | Objects that are defined in other sections | 110 |
| 7.10.2 | Object Description | 110 |
| 7.10.2.1 | Object 607Ch: Homing offset (DS402) | 110 |
| 7.10.2.2 | Object 6098h: Homing method (DS402) | 110 |
| 7.10.2.3 | Object 6099h: Homing speeds (DS402) | 112 |
| 7.10.2.4 | Object 609Ah: Homing acceleration (DS402) | 112 |
| 7.10.2.5 | Homing Mode Sequence | 113 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 7.11 Profile Position Mode (DS402) | 114 |
| 7.11.1 General Information | 114 |
| 7.11.1.1 Objects that are defined in this section | 114 |
| 7.11.1.2 Objects that are defined in other sections | 114 |
| 7.11.2 Object Description | 114 |
| 7.11.2.1 Object 607Ah: Target position (DS402) | 114 |
| 7.11.2.2 Object 607Dh: Software position limit (DS402) | 115 |
| 7.11.2.3 Object 6081h: Profile velocity (DS402) | 116 |
| 7.11.2.4 Object 6083h: Profile acceleration (DS402) | 116 |
| 7.11.2.5 Object 6084h: Profile deceleration (DS402) | 116 |
| 7.11.2.6 Functional Description | 117 |
| 7.11.2.7 Object 60B1h: Velocity Offset | 119 |
| 7.11.2.8 Object 60B2h: Torque Offset | 119 |
| 8 Appendix | 120 |
| 8.1 Object Dictionary | 120 |
| 8.1.1 Float Scaling | 120 |
| 8.1.2 Communication SDOs | 120 |
| 8.1.3 Manufacturer specific SDOs | 123 |
| 8.1.4 Profile specific SDOs | 140 |
| 8.2 Examples | 143 |
| 8.2.1 Examples, setup | 143 |
| 8.2.1.1 Basic testing of the connection to the KC1 controls | 143 |
| 8.2.1.2 Example: Operating the Status Machine | 144 |
| 8.2.1.3 Example: Jog Mode via SDO | 145 |
| 8.2.1.4 Example: Torque Mode via SDO | 145 |
| 8.2.1.5 Example: Jog Mode via PDO | 146 |
| 8.2.1.6 Example: Torque Mode via PDO | 148 |
| 8.2.1.7 Example: Homing via SDO | 149 |
| 8.2.1.8 Example: Using the Profile Position Mode | 151 |
| 8.2.1.9 Example: ASCII Communication | 154 |
| 8.2.1.10 Test for SYNC telegrams | 155 |
| 8.2.2 Examples, special applications | 157 |
| 8.2.2.1 Example: External Trajectory with Interpolated Position Mode | 157 |
| 8.2.2.2 Example: PVT Interpolation | 161 |
| 9 Record of Document Revisions | 164 |
| 10 Index | 166 |

This page intentionally left blank.

2 General

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| 2.1 About this Manual | 9 |
| 2.2 Symbols Used | 10 |
| 2.3 Abbreviations used | 11 |

2.1 About this Manual

This manual, *KC1 CAN-Bus Communication*, This manual describes the installation, setup, range of functions, and software protocol for the CANopen KC1 product series. All KC1 CANopen drives have built-in CANopen functionality; therefore an additional option card is not required.

A digital version of this manual (pdf format) is available on the DVD included with your drive. Manual updates can be downloaded from the Kollmorgen™ website.

Related documents for the KC1 series include:








- *KC1 Installation Manual* This manual provides instructions for installation and drive setup.
- *KC1 User Guide*. This manual describes how to use your drive in common applications. It also provides tips for maximizing your system performance with the KC1. The *User Guide* includes the *Parameter and Command Reference Guide* which provides documentation for the parameters and commands used to program the KC1.
- *Accessories Manual*. This manual provides documentation for accessories like cables and regen resistors used with KC1. Regional versions of this manual exist.

Additional documentation:











- CAN Application (CAL) for Industrial Applications (publisher CiA e.V.)
- Draft Standards 301 (from Version 4.0), 402 (publisher CiA e.V.)
- CAN Specification Version 2.0 (publisher CiA e.V.)
- ISO 11898 ... Controller Area Network (CAN) for high-speed communication

2.2 Symbols Used

Warning Symbols

| Symbol | Indication |
|--|--|
|  DANGER | Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. |
|  WARNING | Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. |
|  CAUTION | Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. |
| NOTICE | This is not a safety symbol. Indicates situations which, if not avoided, could result in property damage. |
| NOTE | This is not a safety symbol. This symbol indicates important notes. |
|  | Warning of a danger (general). The type of danger is specified by the text next to the symbol. |
|  | Warning of danger from electricity and its effects. |
|  | Warning of hot surfaces |
|  | Warning of suspended loads. |

Drawing symbols

| Symbol | Description | Symbol | Description |
|---|------------------|---|---------------------------|
|  | Signal ground |  | Diode |
|  | Chassis ground |  | Relays |
|  | Protective earth |  | Relays switch off delayed |
|  | Resistor |  | Normal open contact |
|  | Fuse |  | Normal closed contact |

2.3 Abbreviations used

| Abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|--|
| BTB/RTO | Ready to operate (standby) |
| COB | Communication Object |
| COB-ID | Communication Object Identifier |
| EEPROM | Electrically erasable/programmable memory |
| EMC | Electromagnetic compatibility |
| EMCY | Emergency Objects |
| ISO | International Standardization Organization |
| km | 1000 m |
| LED | Light-emitting diode |
| LSB | Low significant Byte (or Bit) |
| MB | Megabyte |
| MSB | Main significant Byte (or Bit) |
| NMT | Network Management Objects |
| NSTOP | Limit switch for negative (left) rotation |
| PC | Personal Computer |
| PDO | Process Data Object |
| PSTOP | Limit switch for positive (right) rotation |
| RAM | Volatile memory |
| ROD | Incremental position encoder |
| RXPDO | Receive PDO |
| SDO | Service Data Object |
| SYNC | Synchronization Objects |
| TXPDO | Transmit PDO |

3 Safety

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 3.1 You should pay attention to this | 13 |
| 3.2 Use As Directed | 14 |
| 3.3 Prohibited Use | 14 |

3.1 You should pay attention to this

This section helps you to recognize and avoid dangers to people and objects.

Read the documentation!

Read the available documentation before installation and commissioning. Improper handling of the drive can cause harm to people or damage to property. The operator of systems using the KC1 must require that all personnel who work with the drive read and understand the manual before using the drive.

Install the drive as described in the *Installation Manual*. The wiring for the analog setpoint input and the positioning interface, as shown in the wiring diagram in the *Installation Manual*, is not required.

Check Firmware Revision!

Check the Firmware Revision of the product. This number is the link between your product and the fieldbus manual. It must match the Firmware Revision on the manual's cover page.

Perform a risk assessment!

The manufacturer of the machine must generate a risk assessment for the machine, and take appropriate measures to ensure that unforeseen movements cannot cause injury or damage to any person or property. Additional requirements on specialist staff may also result from the risk assessment.

Observe remote-controlled machine behaviour!

Electronic equipment is basically not failure-proof. The user is responsible for ensuring that, in the event of a failure of the drive, the drive is set to a state that is safe for both machinery and personnel, for instance with the aid of a mechanical brake.

Drives with CAN-Bus are remote-controlled machines. They can start to move at any time without previous warning. Take appropriate measures to ensure that the operating and service personnel is aware of this danger.

Implement appropriate protective measures to ensure that any unintended start-up of the machines cannot result in dangerous situations for personnel or machinery. Software limit-switches are not a substitute for the hardware limit-switches in the machine.

Specialist staff required!

Only properly qualified personnel are permitted to perform such tasks as setup and programming. Qualified specialist staff are persons who are familiar with the installation, setup and programming of drives and who bring their relevant minimum qualifications to bear on their duties:

- Installation: only by electrically qualified personnel.
- Setup : only by qualified personnel with extensive knowledge of electrical engineering and drive technology
- Programming: Software developers, project-planners

The qualified personnel must know and observe ISO 12100 / IEC 60364 / IEC 60664 and national accident prevention regulations.

Observe electrostatically sensitive components!

The drives contain electrostatically sensitive components which may be damaged by incorrect handling. Electrostatically discharge your body before touching the drive. Avoid contact with highly insulating materials (artificial fabrics, plastic film etc.). Place the drive on a conductive surface.



Hot surface!

Drives may have hot surfaces during operation. The heat sink can reach temperatures above 80°C. Risk of minor burns! Measure the temperature, and wait until the heat sink has cooled down below 40 °C before touching it.



Earthing!

It is vital that you ensure that the drive is safely earthed to the PE (protective earth) busbar in the switch cabinet. Risk of electric shock. Without low-resistance earthing no personal protection can be guaranteed and there is a risk of death from electric shock.



High voltages!

Wait at least 7 minutes after disconnecting the drive from the main supply power before touching potentially live sections of the equipment (such as contacts) or removing any connections.

Capacitors can have dangerous voltages present up to seven minutes after switching off the supply power. Always measure the voltage in the DC bus link and wait until the voltage is below 40 V before handling components.

Never modify the drive!

It is not allowed to modify the drive without permission by the manufacturer. Opening the housing causes loss of warranty.

3.2 Use As Directed

Drives are components that are built into electrical plants or machines and can only be operated as integral components of these plants or machines. The manufacturer of the machine used with a drive must generate a risk assessment for the machine and take appropriate measures to ensure that unforeseen movements cannot cause personnel injury or property damage.

Please observe the chapters "Use as directed" and "Prohibited use" in the *KC1 Installation Manual*.

The CANopen interface serves only for the connection of the *KC1* to a master via the CAN bus.

3.3 Prohibited Use

Other use than that described in chapter "Use as directed" is not intended and can lead to personnel injuries and equipment damage. The drive may not be used with a machine that does not comply with appropriate national directives or standards. The use of the drive in the following environments is also prohibited:

- potentially explosive areas
- environments with corrosive and/or electrically conductive acids, alkaline solutions, oils, vapors, dusts
- ships or offshore applications

4 Installation and Setup

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 4.1 Important instructions | 16 |
| 4.2 CAN-Bus Interface (X12/X13) | 17 |
| 4.3 Guide to Setup | 21 |

4.1 Important instructions



DANGER

Never undo any electrical connections to the drive while it is live. There is a danger of electrical arcing with damage to contacts and serious personal injury.

Wait at least seven minutes after disconnecting the drive from the main supply power before touching potentially live sections of the equipment (e.g. contacts) or undoing any connections.

To be sure, measure the voltage in the DC Bus link and wait until it has fallen below 40 V.



WARNING

Electronic equipment is basically not failure-proof. The user is responsible for ensuring that, in the event of a failure of the drive, the drive is set to a state that is safe for both machinery and personnel, for instance with the aid of a mechanical brake.

Drives with CAN-Bus are remote-controlled machines. They can start to move at any time without previous warning. Take appropriate measures to ensure that the operating and service personnel is aware of this danger.

Implement appropriate protective measures to ensure that any unintended start-up of the machines cannot result in dangerous situations for personnel or machinery. Software limit-switches are not a substitute for the hardware limit-switches in the machine.

NOTICE

Install the drive as described in the *Installation Manual*. The wiring for the analog setpoint input and the positioning interface, as shown in the wiring diagram in the *Installation Manual*, is not required.

NOTICE

Do not connect the Ethernet line for the PC with the set up software to the EtherCAT interface X5/X6. The set up Ethernet cable must be connected to the service interface on X11

NOTICE

The drive's status must be monitored by the PLC to acknowledge critical situations. Wire the FAULT contact in series into the emergency stop circuit of the installation. The emergency stop circuit must operate the supply contactor.

NOTE

It is permissible to use the setup software to alter the settings of the drive. Any other alterations will invalidate the warranty. Because of the internal representation of the position-control parameters, the position controller can only be operated if the final limit speed of the drive does not exceed:

rotary

at sinusoidal² commutation: 7500 rpm
at trapezoidal commutation: 12000 rpm.

linear

at sinusoidal² commutation: 4 m/s
at trapezoidal commutation: 6.25 m/s

NOTE

All the data on resolution, step size, positioning accuracy etc. refer to calculatory values. Non-linearities in the mechanism (backlash, flexing, etc.) are not taken into account. If the final limit speed of the motor must be altered, then all the parameters that were previously entered for position control and motion blocks must be adapted.

4.2 CAN-Bus Interface (X12/X13)

Two 6-pin RJ-25 connectors X12/X13 are used for CAN-Bus connection.



| Conn. | Pin | Signal | Conn. | Pin | Signal |
|-------|-----|-------------------------------|-------|-----|-------------------------------|
| X12 | 1 | Internal Termination Resistor | X13 | 1 | Internal Termination Resistor |
| X12 | 2 | CAN Shield | X13 | 2 | CAN Shield |
| X12 | 3 | CANH in | X13 | 3 | CANH out |
| X12 | 4 | CANL in | X13 | 4 | CANL out |
| X12 | 5 | GND | X13 | 5 | GND |
| X12 | 6 | Internal Termination Resistor | X13 | 6 | Internal Termination Resistor |

4.2.1 Baudrate for CAN-Bus

The user can decide to use a fixed baud rate or an auto baud detection algorithm for the startup behaviour of the drive. The transmission rate can be set via the parameter **FBUS.PARAM01**. The parameter FBUS.PARAM01 can either be set via WorkBench or via a special mechanism with the rotary switches in the KC1 front.

| Baudrate [kBit/s] | FBUS.PARAM01 | Upper rotary switch S1 | Lower rotary switch S2 |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| auto | 0 | 9 | 0 |
| 125 | 125 | 9 | 1 |
| 250 | 250 | 9 | 2 |
| 500 | 500 | 9 | 3 |
| 1000 | 1000 | 9 | 4 |

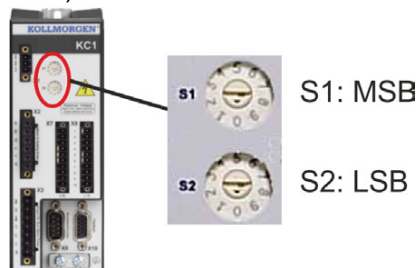
In case of a fix baud rate, the drive sends the boot up message with the baud rate saved in the drive's non volatile memory after a power cycle. In case of auto baud detection, the drive listens for a valid CAN frame on the bus. When a valid frame is received, the drive sends the boot up message with the measured bit time. Afterwards the baud rate can either be stored to non volatile memory via object 1010 sub 1, or the auto baud mechanism is used always.

NOTE

For reliable auto baud detection, it is recommended to use suitable cabling of the CAN-Bus (two terminators, GND connection etc.). Spikes or other noise effects on the CAN-Bus can disturb the measurement. The drive needs to be disabled, if auto baud is in use.

For setting the baudrate with rotary switches, follow the procedure below (drive state disabled):

1. Disable the drive. Set the rotary switches to one of the addresses 90 to 94 (see above table).



Set S1 to 9 and S2 to either 0 or 4

2. Push the button B1 on the KC1 for at least 3 seconds until the rotary switch setting is displayed on the KC1-display.



3. When the display blinks with the set rotary switch setting stop pushing B1 and wait until the blinking stops. During that time the parameter FBUS.PARAM01 is set to the new value and all parameters are stored to the non volatile memory. The new setting will be taken with the next power-up of the drive.

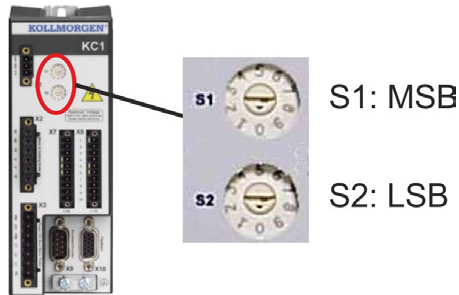
If an error occurred, the following error messages will flash 5 times:

- E1 - Drive is enabled
- E2 - Non-volatile storage of the new setting failed
- E3 - Invalid rotary switch selection

4.2.2 Node Address for CAN-Bus

NOTE After changing the node address, you must turn off the 24 V auxiliary supply for the drive and then turn it on again.

During setup, use the rotary switches on the KC1 front panel to preset the station address for communication.



The rotary switches on the front of the KC1 (S1&S2) correspond to the CAN node address. The S1&S2 switches also correspond to the IP address setting of the drive. Both CAN and IP network address schemes have to be configured to account for this dependence if both TCP/IP and CAN networks are running at the same time in an application. Example:

| S1 (MSB) | S2 (LSB) | CAN address | IP address |
|----------|----------|-------------|--------------|
| 4 | 5 | 45 | 192.168.0.45 |

The IP address setting can be decoupled from the Rotary switches using settings in the drive. Use Settings -> Fieldbus-> TCP/IP to adjust these settings.

4.2.3 CAN-Bus Termination

The last bus device on both ends of the CAN-Bus system must have termination resistors. The KC1 has built-in 132 ohms resistors that can be activated by connecting pins 1 and 6. An optional termination plug is available for KC1. The optional termination plug is an RJ-12 connector with an enclosed wire jumper between pins 1&6. A plug should be inserted into the X13 connector of the last drive in the CAN network.

NOTE Remove the termination connector if the KC1 is not the last CAN-Bus device and use X13 for connecting the next CAN node.

4.2.4 CAN-Bus Cable

To meet ISO 11898, a bus cable with a characteristic impedance of 120 ohms should be used. The maximum usable cable length for reliable communication decreases with increasing transmission speed. As a guide, you can use the following values which Kollmorgen™ has measured; however, these values are not assured limits:

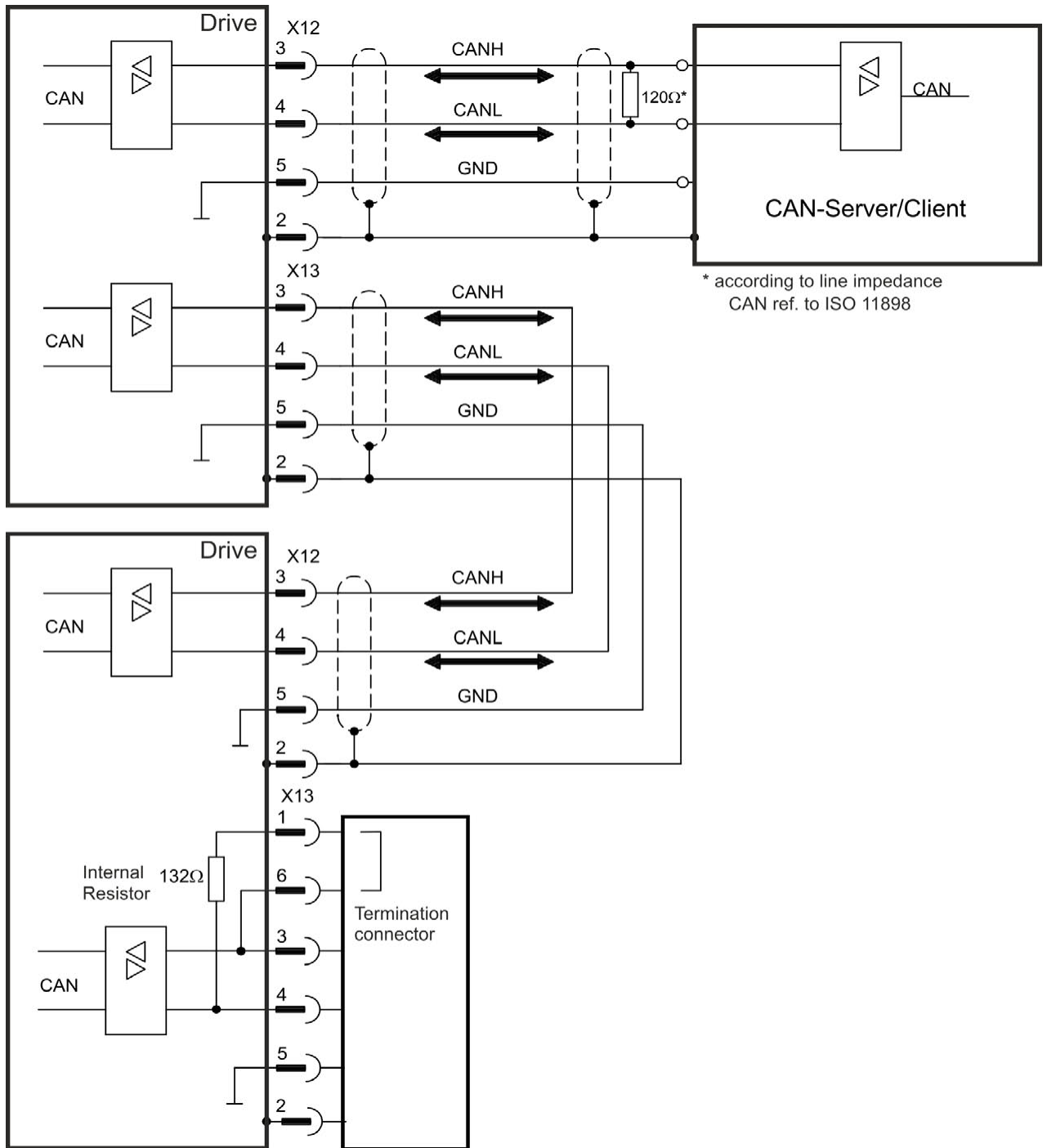
- Characteristic impedance: 100–120 ohms
- Cable capacitance max.: 60 nF/km
- Lead loop resistance: 159.8 ohms/km

Cable length, depending on the transmission rate:

| Transmission Rate (kBaud) | Maximum Cable Length (m) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1,000 | 10 |
| 500 | 70 |
| 250 | 115 |

Lower cable capacitance (max. 30 nF/km) and lower lead resistance (loop resistance, 115 ohms/1000m) make it possible to achieve greater distances. (Characteristic impedance 150 ± 5 ohms requires terminating resistor 150 ± 5 ohms).

4.2.5 CAN-Bus Wiring



4.3 Guide to Setup

NOTICE

Only professional personnel with extensive knowledge of control and drive technology are allowed to setup the drive.

**CAUTION**

Drives with CAN-Bus are remote-controlled machines. They can start to move at any time without previous warning. Take appropriate measures to ensure that the operating and service personnel is aware of this danger.

Implement appropriate protective measures to ensure that any unintended start-up of the machines cannot result in dangerous situations for personnel or machinery. Software limit-switches are not a substitute for the hardware limit-switches in the machine.

1. Check assembly/installation. Check that all the safety instructions in the product manual for the drive and this manual have been observed and implemented. Check the setting for the station address and baud rate.
2. Connect PC, start WorkBench. Use the setup software WorkBench to set the parameters for the drive.
3. Setup basic functions. Start up the basic functions of the drive and optimize the current, speed and position controllers. This section of the setup is described in the in the online help of the setup software.
4. Save parameters. When the parameters have been optimized, save them in the drive.
5. Start up communication. The altered parameters will only become effective after a reboot (switch off 24V and switch on again). Adjust the transmission rate of the KC1 to match the master.
6. Test communication. Check for the bootup-message, when you switch on the drive. Do an SDO read access on index 0x1000 subindex 0 (DeviceType).
7. Setup position controller. Setup the position controller, as described in the WorkBench online help.

5 CANopen Basics

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 5.1 Basic Features implemented by CANopen | 23 |
| 5.2 Transmission Rate and Procedure | 23 |
| 5.3 Response to BUSOFF Communication Faults | 24 |
| 5.4 Important Configuration Parameters | 24 |

5.1 Basic Features implemented by CANopen

It is assumed that the basic operating functions of the communication profile are known and available as reference documentation. When working with the position controller that is integrated in KC1, the following functions are available:

5.1.1 Setup and general functions:

- Homing, set reference point
- Provision of a digital setpoint for speed and torque control
- Support of the following modes of the CANopen Profile DS402:
 - Profile position mode
 - Homing mode
 - Profile torque mode
 - Interpolated position mode
 - Profile velocity mode
 - Cyclic synchronous position mode

5.1.2 Positioning functions:

- Execution of a motion task from the motion block memory of the drive
- Execution of a direct motion task
- Absolute trajectory, ip-Mode or csp-Mode

5.1.3 Data transfer functions:

- Transmit a motion task to the drive's motion block memory. A motion task consists of these elements:
 - Position setpoint (absolute task) or path setpoint (relative task)
 - Speed setpoint
 - Acceleration time, braking time
 - Type of motion task (absolute/relative)
 - Number of a following task (with or without pause)
- Read a motion task from the motion block memory of the drive
- Read actual values
- Read the error register (Emergency error codes)
- Read the status register
- Read/write control parameters

5.2 Transmission Rate and Procedure

- Bus connection and bus medium: CAN-standard ISO 11898 (CAN high-speed)
- Transmission rate: max. 1Mbit/s
- Possible settings for the drive: 125 (default), 250, 500 and 1000 kbit/s
- The baudrate is set with the KC1 - parameter FBUS.PARAM01. It gets effective by saving this parameter to NVRAM and re-starting the drive.

5.3 Response to BUSOFF Communication Faults

The communication fault BUSOFF is directly monitored and signaled by Level 2 (CAN controller). This message may have various causes. A few examples:

- Telegrams are transmitted, although there is no other CAN node connected
- CAN nodes have different transmission rates
- The bus cable is faulty
- Faulty cable termination causes reflections on the cable.

A BUSOFF is only signaled by the KC1, if another CAN node is connected and at least one object was successfully transmitted to start off with. The BUSOFF condition is signaled by the error message 702. If the output stage is enabled at the moment when this fault occurs, the output stage is disabled.

5.4 Important Configuration Parameters

| | | |
|--------------|-------|---|
| FBUS.PARAM01 | | see "Transmission Rate and Procedure" on page 23 |
| FBUS.PARAM02 | 0 | no PLL used for synchronization |
| | 1 | PLL used for synchronized modes, IP (7), CSP (8), generates a warning n125, when PLL is unlocked |
| FBUS.PARAM04 | 0 | arrival of SYNC-messages in cyclic-synchronized application is not supervised |
| | 1 | arrival of SYNC-messages in cyclic-synchronized application is supervised (after 3 missing SYNC-telegrams the fault F125 is generated) |
| FBUS.PARAM05 | 1 | Faults can only be reset using DS402 control word bit 7. |
| | Bit 0 | 0 The reset can also be done via telnet or digital input and the DS402 state machine reflects this condition. |
| Bit 1 | 1 | The state of the hardware enable does not change the state machine state Operation Enable. |
| | 0 | If the state Operation Enable or Switched on is active it falls back to the state switched On Disabled, if the Hardware enable goes to 0. |
| Bit 2 | 1 | Workbench/Telnet can not software enable the drive, when CAN-open/EtherCAT are Operational. |
| | 0 | Workbench/Telnet can software enable the drive. |
| Bit 3 | 1 | DS402-state machine is not influenced, if the software-enable is taken away via Telnet. |
| | 0 | DS402-state machine is influenced, if the software-enable is taken away via Telnet. |
| Bit 4 | 1 | Scaling is done via special DS402 - objects (independent on units) |
| | 0 | Scaling for position, velocity and acceleration objects is done via UNIT parameters |
| Bit 5 | | Bit 5 used in EtherCAT, reserved with CAN |
| Bit 6 | 1 | Bit 0 of parameter MT.CNTL (object 35D9 sub 0) can be accesse |
| | 0 | Bit 0 of parameter MT.CNTL (object 35D9 sub 0) is exclusively used for DS402 controlword |
| Bit 7 | | reserved |
| Bit 8 | 1 | DS402-state SWITCHED ON means power stage disabled |
| | 0 | DS402-state SWITCHED ON means power stage enabled |

6 CANopen Communication Profile

| | | |
|------------|--|-----------|
| 6.1 | General Description of CAN | 26 |
| 6.2 | Construction of the Communication Object Identifier | 27 |
| 6.3 | Definition of the Used Data Types | 28 |
| 6.4 | Communication Objects | 30 |

6.1 General Description of CAN

This chapter describes the basic services and communication objects of the CANopen communication profile DS 301, which are used in the KC1.

NOTE

It is assumed that the basic operating functions of the communication profile are known, and available as reference documentation.

The transmission method that is used here is defined in ISO 11898 (Controller Area Network CAN for high-speed communication).

The Layer-1/2 protocol (Physical Layer/Data Link Layer) that is implemented in all CAN modules provides, amongst other things, the requirements for data.

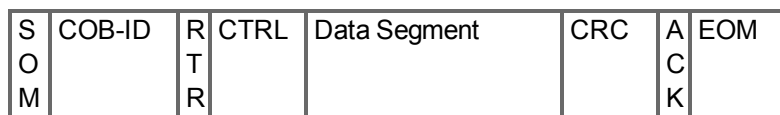
Data transport or data request is made by means of a data telegram (Data Frame) with up to 8 bytes of user data, or by a data request telegram (Remote Frame).

Communication objects (COBs) are labeled by an 11-bit Identifier (ID) that also determines the priority of objects.

A Layer-7 protocol (Application Layer) was developed, to decouple the application from the communication. The service elements that are provided by the Application Layer make it possible to implement an application that is spread across the network. These service elements are described in the CAN Application Layer (CAL) for Industrial Applications.

The communication profile CANopen and the drive profile are mounted on the CAL.

The basic structure of a communication object is shown in the following diagram:



- SOM Start of message
- COB-ID Communication Object Identifier (11-bit)
- RTR Remote Transmission Request
- CTRL Control Field (e.g. Data Length Code)
- Data Segment 0 to 8byte (Data-COB)
0byte (Remote-COB)
- CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check
- ACK Acknowledge slot
- EOM End of message

6.2 Construction of the Communication Object Identifier

The following diagram shows the layout of the COB Identifier (COB-ID). The Function Code defines the interpretation and priority of the particular object.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Function-Code | | | | Module-ID | | | | | | |

Bit 0 .. 6

Module ID (drive's CAN-bus address, range 1 to 127; is set up in WorkBench or the drive,)

Bit 7 to 10

Function Code (number of the communication object that is defined in the server)

NOTE

If an invalid station number (=0) is set, then the module will be set internally to 1.

The following tables show the default values for the COB Identifier after switching on the drive. The objects, which are provided with an index (Communication Parameters at Index), can have a new ID assigned after the initialization phase. The indices in brackets are optional.

Predefined broadcast objects (send to all nodes):

| Object | Function code (binary) | Resulting COB-IDs | | Communication parameters at index |
|--------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| | | Dec. | Hex. | |
| NMT | 0000 | 0 | 0 | — |
| SYNC | 0001 | 128 | 80 | (1005) |
| TIME | 0010 | 256 | 100 | not supported |

Predefined Peer-to-Peer objects (node sends to node):

| Object | Function code (binary) | Resulting COB-IDs | | Communication parameters at index | Priority |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| | | Dec. | Hex. | | |
| EMERGENCY | 0001 | 129..255 | 81..FF | — | high |
| TPDO 1 | 0011 | 385..511 | 181..1FF | 1800 | |
| RPDO 1 | 0100 | 513..639 | 201..27F | 1400 | |
| TPDO 2 | 0101 | 641..767 | 281..2FF | 1801 | |
| RPDO 2 | 0110 | 769..895 | 301..37F | 1401 | |
| TPDO 3 | 0110 | 897..1023 | 381..3FF | 1802 | |
| RPDO 3 | 1000 | 1025..1151 | 401..47F | 1402 | |
| TPDO 4 | 1001 | 1153..1279 | 481..4FF | 1803 | |
| RPDO 4 | 1010 | 1281..1407 | 501..57F | 1403 | |
| SDO (tx*) | 1011 | 1409..1535 | 581..5FF | | |
| SDO (rx*) | 1100 | 1537..1663 | 601..67F | | |
| Nodeguard | 1110 | 1793..1919 | 701..77F | (100E) | low |

*tx = direction of transmission: KC1 => Master

rx = direction of transmission: Master => KC1

6.3 Definition of the Used Data Types

This chapter defines the data types that are used. Each data type can be described by bit-sequences. These bit-sequences are grouped into "Octets" (bytes). The so-called "Little – Endian" format (a.k.a. Intel format) is used for numerical data types (see also: DS301 Application Layer "General Description of Data Types and Encoding Rules").

6.3.1 Basic data types

6.3.1.1 Unsigned Integer

Data in the basic data type UNSIGNEDn define exclusively positive integers.

The value range is from 0 to 2^n-1 . The bit sequence $b = b_0$ to b_{n-1} defines the value

$$\text{UNSIGNEDn}(b) = b_{n-1} 2^{n-1} + \dots + b_1 2^1 + b_0 2^0$$

Example: the value 266 = 10Ah is transmitted in the data type UNSIGNED16, in the form of two octets (1st octet = 0Ah, 2nd octet = 01h).

Transmission syntax for the data type UNSIGNEDn

| Octet number | 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| UNSIGNED8 | b_7 to b_0 | | | |
| UNSIGNED16 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | | |
| UNSIGNED24 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | |
| UNSIGNED32 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| UNSIGNED40 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| UNSIGNED48 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| UNSIGNED56 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| UNSIGNED64 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |

| Octet number | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| UNSIGNED8 | | | | |
| UNSIGNED16 | | | | |
| UNSIGNED24 | | | | |
| UNSIGNED32 | | | | |
| UNSIGNED40 | b_{39} to b_{32} | | | |
| UNSIGNED48 | b_{39} to b_{32} | b_{47} to b_{40} | | |
| UNSIGNED56 | b_{39} to b_{32} | b_{47} to b_{40} | b_{55} to b_{48} | |
| UNSIGNED64 | b_{39} to b_{32} | b_{47} to b_{40} | b_{55} to b_{48} | b_{63} to b_{56} |

6.3.1.2 Signed Integer

Data in the basic data type INTEGER_n define both positive and negative integers.

The value range is from $-2^{n-1}-1$ to $2^{n-1}-1$. The bit sequence $b = b_0$ to b_{n-1} defines the value $INTEGER_n(b) = b_{n-2} 2^{n-2} + \dots + b_1 2^1 + b_0 2^0$ with $b_{n-1} = 0$

Negative numbers are represented as 2's complement, which means:

$INTEGER_n(b) = -INTEGER_n(b) - 1$ with $b_{n-1} = 1$

Example: the value -266 = FEF6h is transmitted in the data type INTEGER16, in the form of two octets (1st octet = F6h, 2nd octet = FEh).

Transmission syntax for the data type INTEGER_n

| Octet number | 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| INTEGER8 | b_7 to b_0 | | | |
| INTEGER16 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | | |
| INTEGER24 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | |
| INTEGER32 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| INTEGER40 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| INTEGER48 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| INTEGER56 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |
| INTEGER64 | b_7 to b_0 | b_{15} to b_8 | b_{23} to b_{16} | b_{31} to b_{24} |

| Octet number | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| INTEGER8 | | | | |
| INTEGER16 | | | | |
| INTEGER24 | | | | |
| INTEGER32 | | | | |
| INTEGER40 | b_{39} to b_{32} | | | |
| INTEGER48 | b_{39} to b_{32} | b_{47} to b_{40} | | |
| INTEGER56 | b_{39} to b_{32} | b_{47} to b_{40} | b_{55} to b_{48} | |
| INTEGER64 | b_{39} to b_{32} | b_{47} to b_{40} | b_{55} to b_{48} | b_{63} to b_{56} |

6.3.2 Mixed data types

Mixed data types combine basic data types (INTEGER_n, UNSIGNED_n, REAL). Two types of mixed data are distinguished:

- STRUCT: This data type is composed of elements with different data types.
- ARRAY: This data type is composed of elements of the same data type.

6.3.3 Extended data types

Extended data types are derived from basic data types and mixed data types. The types of extended data that are supported are defined below.

6.3.3.1 Octet String

The data type OCTET_STRING is defined with the data type ARRAY. Length is the length of the octet string.

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| ARRAY[length] OF UNSIGNED8 | OCTET_STRINGlength |
|----------------------------|--------------------|

6.3.3.2 Visible String

The data type VISIBLE_STRING can be defined with the data type UNSIGNED8 or the data type ARRAY. Permissible values are 00h and the range from 20h to 7Eh. The data are interpreted as 7 bit ASCII code (as per ISO 646-1973(E)). Length is the length of the visible string.

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| UNSIGNED8 | VISIBLE_CHAR |
| ARRAY[length] OF VISIBLE_CHAR | VISIBLE_STRINGlength |

6.4 Communication Objects

Communication objects are described with the help of service elements and protocols. Two basic types of service elements are used.

- Unconfirmed services PDO
- Confirmed services SDO

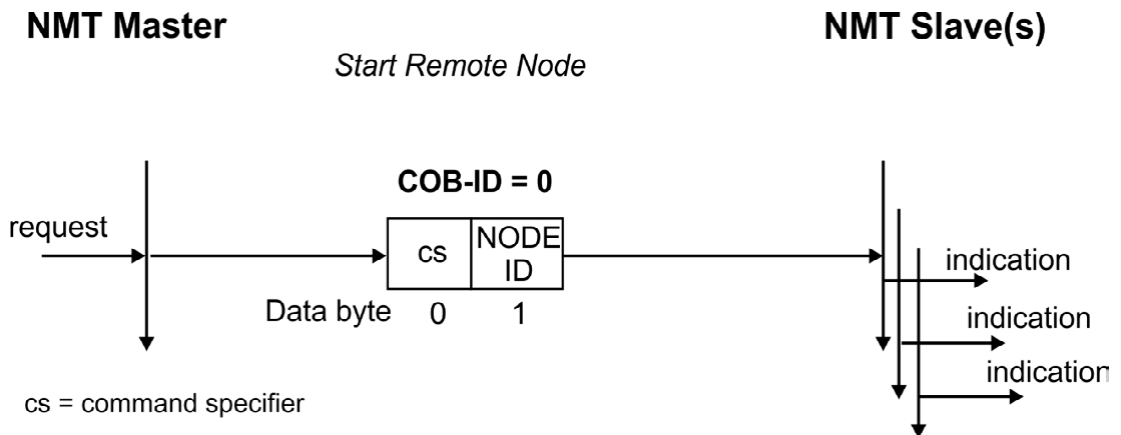
All services require faultless operation of the Data Link and Physical Layer.

KC1 supports communication objects that are described in detail in the following sections:

- Network Management Objects (NMT)
- Synchronization Object (SYNC)
- Emergency Object (EMCY)
- Process Data Object (PDO)
- Service Data Object (SDO)
- Nodeguard/Heartbeat

6.4.1 Network Management Objects (NMT)

The following diagram describes the NMT telegram:



The drive supports the following network management functions:

cs = 129, reset node:

Causes a communication re-start. Resets all communication/mapping parameters.

cs = 130, reset communication node:

Causes a stop of PDO-communication, gives a new bootup-message

cs = 1, start remote node:

Starts the CAN node. I.e. the PDOs of the drive are enabled for operation. From this moment, transmit-PDOs will be transmitted under event-control, and cyclical process data operation can commence.

cs = 2, stop remote node:

Stops the CAN node, I.e. the drive no longer responds to any received PDOs or transmits any PDOs.

6.4.2 Synchronization Object (SYNC)

The SYNC object usually is used as a periodic Broadcast Object and provides the basic clock for the bus. SYNC has a high priority, to ensure constant time intervals. The usage of this protocol is explained in the appendix from page . You can use the SYNC object to start motion task of several axes simultaneously for example.

6.4.3 Time-Stamp Object (TIME)

This communication object is not supported by the KC1.

6.4.4 Emergency Object (EMCY)

EMCY is event-triggered and generated by an internal fault/error situation. This object is transmitted afresh for every error. Since the error codes are device-dependent, they are described in the Chapter *“CANopen Emergency Messages and Error Codes”* (→ p. 41). The last 10 Emergency error codes can be read via object 1003.

6.4.4.1 Application of the Emergency Object

The reaction in the event of an error or fault depends on the error class and is therefore variable. For this reason, the reaction is described with the aid of an error status machine. The error conditions error-free and error occurred are distinguished. Defined transitions:

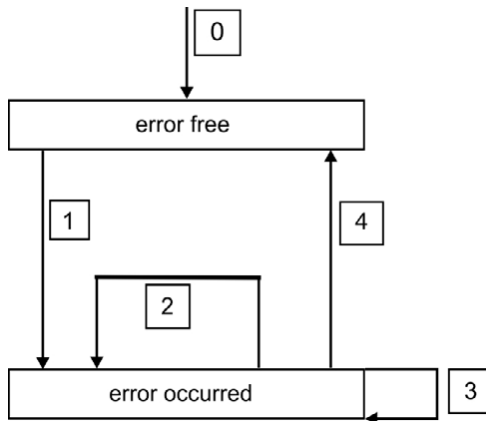
Transition 0: After initialization, the error-free status is taken up if no errors are detected. No error signal is generated in this condition.

Transition 1: The KC1 detects an internal error and indicates this in the first three bytes of the emergency telegram (error code in Bytes 0, 1 and error register in Byte 2).

Transition 2: One error has been reset, but not all. The EMCY telegram contains error code 0000 and the error register indicates the remaining errors that are present. The manufacture-specific area is set to zero.

Transition 3: A new error has occurred. The KC1 remains in the error status and transmits an EMCY Object with the corresponding error code. The new error code is entered into bytes 0 and 1.

Transition 4: All errors have been reset. The EMCY telegram contains the error code 0000, The error register does not indicate any other errors. The manufacture-specific area is set to zero.



6.4.4.2 Composition of the Emergency Object

The Emergency Object is composed of 8 bytes, divided as follows:

| Byte | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---------|----------------------|---|-----------------------------|----------|----------|---|---|---|
| Content | Emergency error code | | Error register (object 1001 | Category | Reserved | | | |

If an Emergency Object is generated, the error condition is then signaled to the status machine (error free/error occurred) by the generation of a second Emergency Object. Only the first four bytes are relevant in this case (Emergency Error code, Error register, Category). Byte 0/1 contains the Emergency Error Code (0000) and Byte 2 indicates if a possible further error is present. If the error register contains 00, the error status is error-free. Byte 3 contains the category. The interpretations of the error numbers (error code) and the error categories are described in the section Emergency Messages. The error register is defined by object 1001.

6.4.5 Service Data Objects (SDO)

SDOs are used to implement access to the Object Dictionary. The SDOs are required for parametrization and for status polling. Access to an individual object is made with a multiplexer via the Index and Subindex of the Object Dictionary. The following communication protocols are supported by KC1:

- Initiate SDO Download Protocol
- Download SDO Segment Protocol
- Initiate SDO Upload Protocol
- Upload SDO Segment Protocol
- Abort SDO Transfer Protocol

The definitions of the individual communication services and protocols can be found in DS301.

Examples of the usage of SDOs can be found in the appendix from → p. 143.

NOTE

Since a SDO is a confirmed service, the system must always wait for the SDO response telegram before it is allowed to transmit a new telegram.

6.4.5.1 Composition of the Service Data Object

An SDO consists of the following components:

| Byte | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---------|-----|-------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Content | R/W | Index | Subindex | Data | | | | |

1. The control byte (Byte 1):

The control byte determines whether the SDO should write or read the content of the entry in the Object Dictionary. A description of the complete Object Dictionary for KC1 → p. 120.

Data exchange with the KC1 is governed by the *CMS multiplexed domain protocols* standard, as described in the CAN standard DS 202.

To read data, the control byte must be written in the manner shown below:

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Content | ccs=2 | | X | X | X | X | X | X |

ccs => client command specifier (ccs = 2 => initiate upload request)

X => free data

So a value of 0100 0000 (binary) or 40h must be transmitted in the control byte.

The drive sends back a corresponding response byte:

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Content | scs=2 | | X | n | e | s | | |

scs => server command specifier (scs = 2 => initiate upload response)

n => only valid for e = s = 1, if this is so, n contains the number of bytes that do not contain data

X => free data

If reading is successful, the response byte always has set the bits 0 and 1 (e = s = 1).

Encoded byte length in the SDO response:

0x43 - 4 bytes

0x47 - 3 bytes

0x4B - 2 bytes

0x4F - 1 byte.

If an error occurs, scs is set to 4, the response byte is 0x80 and the error information is in the four byte data field. The decoding of the error → p. 41

To write data, the control byte must be written in the manner shown below:

| Client | <i>Initiate Domain Download</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Server | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------------|
| | Byte 1 | | | | | | | | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | | |
| request | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | indication |
| => | ccs=1 | | X | n | e | s | m | | | d | | | | => | | | |
| | => => => => => =>=> => =>=> => =>=> => =>=> => => | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

n,e and s are defined like in the reading case, m: index + Subindex, d: 4 bytes data field
 The data length of an object can be taken from the object dictionary in the appendix.
 The control byte should be:

- 0x23 for a 4-byte access
- 0x27 for a 3-byte access
- 0x2B for a 2-byte access
- 0x2F for a 1-byte access

| Client | <= <= <= <= <= <=<= <= <=<= <= <=<= <= <=<= <= <= | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Server | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|----------|
| | Byte 1 | | | | | | | | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | | |
| confirm | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | 7..0 | response |
| <= | scs=3 | | X | | | min | | | reserved | | | | <= | | | | |

2. Index (Bytes 2 and 3):

The Index is the main entry in the Object Dictionary, and divides the parameters into groups. (Example: Index 1018h is the Identity Object). As for all CAN data, the Index is stored with the bytes in reverse order.
 For example: Index 6040h means Byte 2 = 40h, Byte 3 = 60h)

3. Subindex (Byte 4):

The Subindex divides the parameters within a group of parameters.

4. Data field (Bytes 5 to 8):

These components are used for the exchange of user data. In read-request telegrams to the KC1 they are set to 0. They have no content in a write confirmation from the KC1 if the transfer was successful, but if the write operation was faulty they contain an error → p. 41.

6.4.5.2 Initiate SDO Download Protocol

The Initiate SDO Download protocol is used for write access to objects with up to 4 bytes of user data (expedited transfer) or to initiate a segment transfer (normal transfer).

6.4.5.3 Download SDO Segment Protocol

The Download SDO Segment protocol is used for write access to objects with more than 4 bytes of user data (normal transfer).

6.4.5.4 Initiate SDO Upload Protocol

The SDO Upload protocol is used for read access to objects with up to 4 bytes of user data (expedited transfer) or to initiate a segment transfer (normal transfer).

6.4.5.5 Upload SDO Segment Protocol

The Upload SDO Segment protocol is used for read access to objects with more than 4 bytes of user data (normal transfer).

6.4.5.6 Abort SDO Protocol

The Abort SDO protocol breaks off SDO transmission, and indicates the error that caused the break in transmission through an abort code (error code). The error code is in the format of an UNSIGNED32 value. The following table shows possible reasons for an abort SDO.

| Abort Code | Description |
|------------|---|
| 0504 0000h | SDO timeout |
| 0504 0001h | Command specifier invalid |
| 0504 0002h | SDO segmented: invalid blocksize |
| 0504 0004h | SDO segmented: invalid block CRC |
| 0504 0005h | SDO segmented: out of memory |
| 0601 0001h | Attempted read access to a write-only object |
| 0601 0002h | Attempted write access to a read-only object |
| 0602 0000h | Object does not exist in Object Dictionary |
| 0604 0041h | Object cannot be mapped to a PDO |
| 0604 0042h | Size and number of mapped objects exceed permissible PDO length |
| 0604 0043h | General parameter incompatibility |
| 0606 0000h | SDO hardware fault |
| 0607 0010h | Data type incompatible, length of service parameter is incompatible |
| 0609 0011h | Subindex does not exist |
| 0609 0030h | Outside value range for the parameter (only for write access) |
| 0609 0031h | Parameter value too high |
| 0609 0032h | Parameter value too low |
| 0800 0020h | Data cannot be transmitted or saved |
| 0800 0022h | Data cannot be transmitted or saved because of device status |

Abort Codes not listed above are reserved.

6.4.6 Process Data Object (PDO)

PDOs are used for real-time data communication. PDOs can, for instance, be used to set up controllers similar to analog drives. Instead of +/-10VDC setpoints and ROD feedback, digital speed setpoints and position feedback are attained via PDOs in this case.

Transmission is carried out unconfirmed without a protocol "overhead". This communication object uses the unconfirmed communication service.

PDOs are defined via the Object Dictionary for the KC1. Mapping is made during the configuration phase, with the help of SDOs. Length is defined with the mapped objects.

The definition of the PDO service and protocol can be found in DS301. Examples of the usage of PDOs can be found in the appendix → p. 143.

Basically, two types of PDOs can be distinguished, depending on the direction of transmission:

- Transmit-PDOs (TPDOs) (KC1 => Master)
The TPDOs transmit data from KC1 to control system (for example actual value objects, instrument status).
- Receive-PDOs (RPDOs) (Master =>KC1)
The RPDOs receive data from control system to KC1 (for example setpoints).

KC1 supports four independent PDO channels for each direction of transmission. The channels are labeled by the channel numbers 1 to 4.

There are two parameter sets each for the configuration of each of the four possible PDOs, and they can be set up through the corresponding SDOs:

1. Mapping parameters, to determine which data are available (mapped) in the selected PDO and to define, which data are contained.
2. Communication parameters, that define whether the PDOs operate in synchronized mode, or event-driven (objects 1400h to 1403h, 1800h to 1803h).

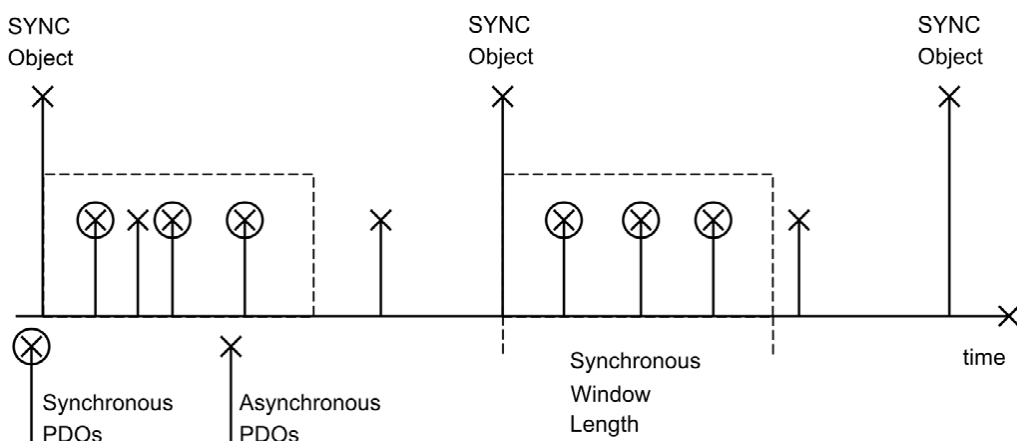
6.4.6.1 Transmission modes

The following PDO transmission modes are distinguished:

- Synchronous transmission
- Asynchronous transmission

The pre-defined SYNC Object is transmitted periodically (bus clock), to synchronize the drives. Synchronous PDOs are transmitted within a pre-defined time window immediately following the SYNC Object.

The transmission modes are set up with the aid of the PDO communication parameters.



6.4.6.2 Trigger modes

Three different trigger modes are distinguished:

- **Event driven:** The transmission of the telegrams is triggered by an object-specific event.
- **Time driven:** If event driven signals put a high strain on the bus, you can determine the period of time after which a PDO can be transmitted again via the inhibit time (Communication parameter, Subindex 03h)
- **Event Timer driven:** If a PDO shall be sent within a defined time interval, even if it doesn't change, this interval can be defined by a special SDO.

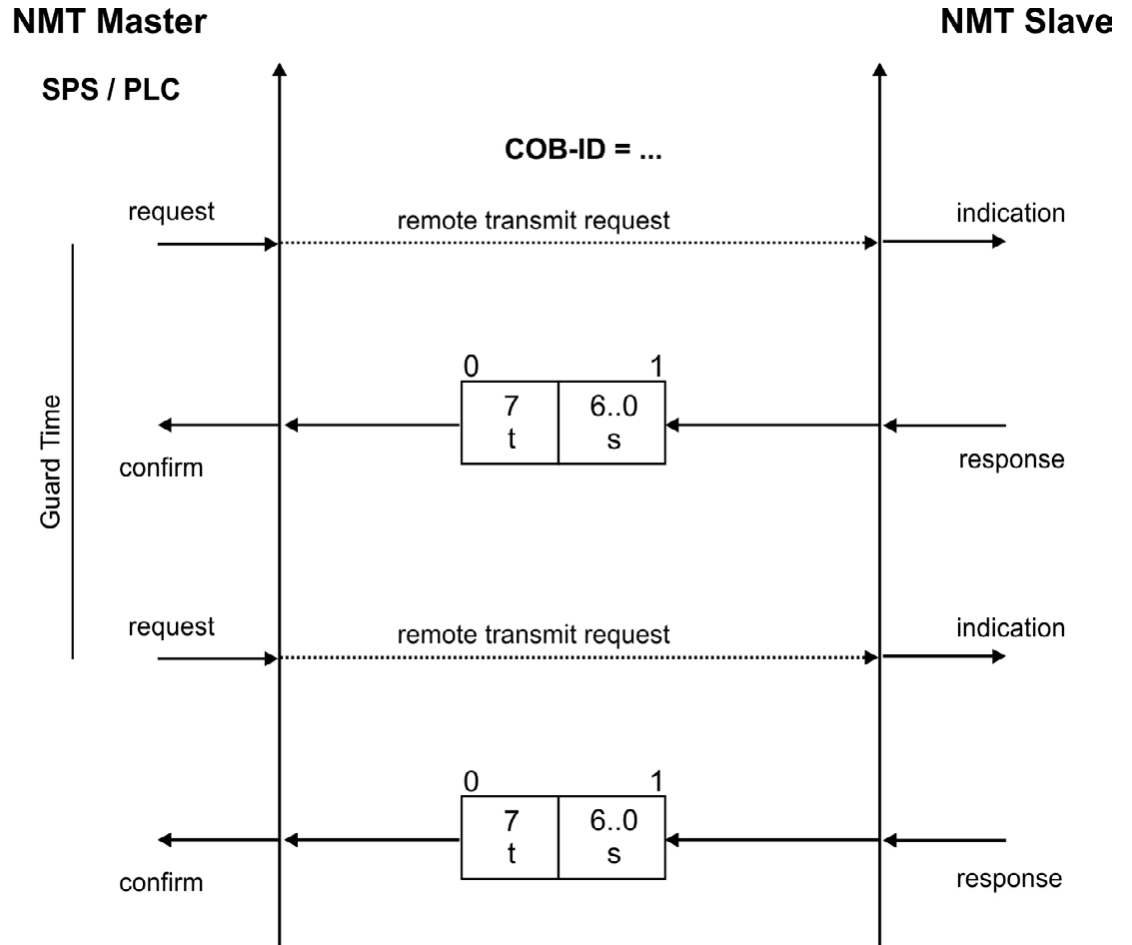
6.4.7 Nodeguard

The Node Guarding protocol is a functional monitoring for the drive. It requires that the drive is accessed at regular intervals by the CANopen master.

The maximum time interval that is permitted between two Nodeguard telegrams is given by the product of the Guard Time (Object 100Ch) and the Life Time Factor (Object 100Dh). If one of these two values is 0, then the response monitoring is de-activated.

If the drive is not accessed within the time defined by objects 100Ch and 100Dh, then fault F129 (response monitoring) appears on the drive, the drive is braked to a stop, and any other movement is prevented.

The time sequence for node guarding is as shown below:



t = toggle Bit, changes its status with every slave telegram

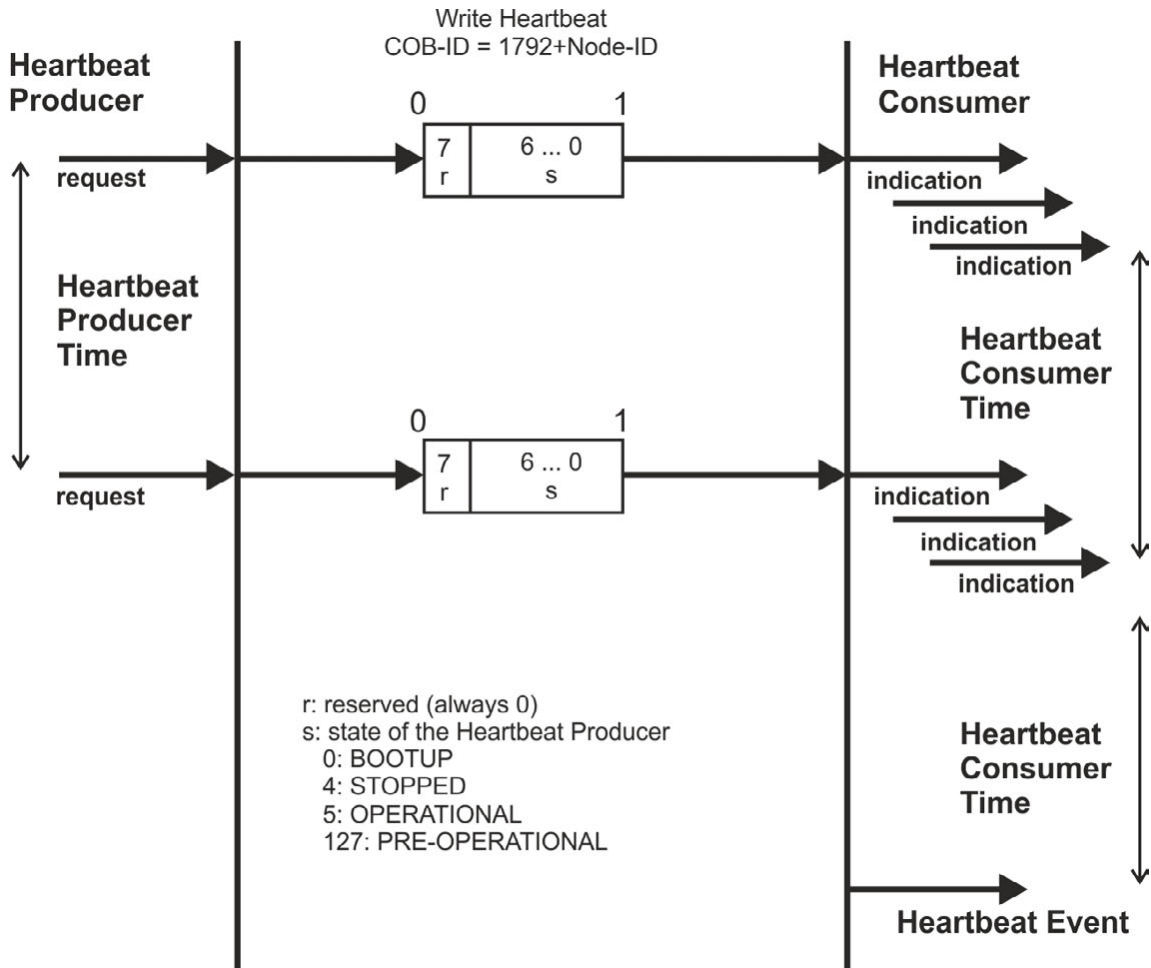
s = status of the NMT slave status machine

Node guarding is carried out by the Master through RTR telegrams with the COB-ID 700h + slave node address.

6.4.8 Heartbeat

The Heartbeat Protocol defines an Error Control Service without need for remote frames. A Heartbeat Producer transmits a Heartbeat message cyclically. One or more Heartbeat Consumer receive the indication. The relationship between producer and consumer is configurable via Object 1016h/1017h. The Heartbeat Consumer guards the reception of the Heartbeat within the Heartbeat Consumer Time. If the Heartbeat is not received within the Heartbeat Consumer Time a Heartbeat Event will be generated.

Heartbeat protocol:



7 CANopen Drive Profile

| | |
|---|------------|
| 7.1 CANopen Emergency Messages and Error Codes | 41 |
| 7.2 General Definitions | 45 |
| 7.3 PDO Configuration | 80 |
| 7.4 Device Control (dc) | 88 |
| 7.5 Factor Groups (fg) (DS402) | 94 |
| 7.6 Profile Velocity Mode (pv) (DS402) | 99 |
| 7.7 Profile Torque Mode (tq) (DS402) | 101 |
| 7.8 Position Control Function (pc) (DS402) | 103 |
| 7.9 Interpolated Position Mode (ip) (DS402) | 105 |
| 7.10 Homing Mode (hm) (DS402) | 110 |
| 7.11 Profile Position Mode (DS402) | 114 |

7.1 CANopen Emergency Messages and Error Codes

Emergency messages are triggered by internal equipment errors. They have a high ID-priority to ensure quick access to the bus. An emergency message contains an error field with pre-defined error/fault numbers (2 bytes), an error register (1byte), the error category (1 byte), and additional information.

Error numbers from 0000h to 7FFFh are defined in the communication or drive profile. Error numbers from FF00h to FFFFh have manufacturer-specific definitions. The following table describes the various error codes:

| Error Code | Fault/Warning Code | Description |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| 0x0000 | 0 | Emergency error free |
| 0x1080 | - | General Warning |
| 0x1081 | - | General Error |
| 0x3110 | F523 | DC Bus link over voltage FPGA |
| 0x3120 | F247 | DC Bus link voltage exceed allowed thresholds |
| 0x3130 | F503 | DC Bus link capacitor overload |
| 0x3180 | n503 | Warning: DC Bus link capacitor overload |
| 0x3210 | F501 | DC Bus link over-voltage |
| 0x3220 | F502 | DC Bus Link under-voltage |
| 0x3280 | n502 | Warning: DC Bus Link under-voltage. |
| 0x3281 | n521 | Warning: Dynamic Braking I ² T. |
| 0x3282 | F519 | Regen short circuit. |
| 0x4210 | F234 | Excessive temperature, device (control board) |
| 0x4310 | F235 | Excessive temperature, drive (heat sink) |
| 0x4380 | F236 | Power temperature sensor 2 high |
| 0x4381 | F237 | Power temperature sensor 3 high. |
| 0x4382 | F535 | Power board overtemperature |
| 0x4390 | n234 | Warning: Control temperature sensor 1 high. |
| 0x4391 | n235 | Warning: Power temperature sensor 1 high. |
| 0x4392 | n236 | Warning: Power temperature sensor 2 high. |
| 0x4393 | n237 | Warning: Power temperature sensor 3 high. |
| 0x4394 | n240 | Warning: Control temperature sensor 1 low. |
| 0x4395 | n241 | Warning: Power temperature sensor 1 low. |
| 0x4396 | n242 | Warning: Power temperature sensor 2 low. |
| 0x4397 | n243 | Warning: Control temperature sensor 1 low. |
| 0x4398 | F240 | Control temperature sensor 1 low. |
| 0x4399 | F241 | Power temperature sensor 1 low. |
| 0x439A | F242 | Power temperature sensor 2 low. |
| 0x439B | F243 | Power temperature sensor 3 low. |
| 0x5113 | F512 | 5V0 under voltage |
| 0x5114 | F505 | 1V2 under voltage |
| 0x5115 | F507 | 2V5 under voltage |
| 0x5116 | F509 | 3V3 under voltage |
| 0x5117 | F514 | +12V0 under voltage |
| 0x5118 | F516 | -12V0 under voltage |
| 0x5119 | F518 | Analog 3V3 under voltage |

| Error Code | Fault/Warning Code | Description |
|------------|--------------------|--|
| 0x5180 | F504 | 1V2 over voltage |
| 0x5181 | F506 | 2V5 over voltage |
| 0x5182 | F508 | 3V3 over voltage |
| 0x5183 | F510 | 5V0 over voltage |
| 0x5184 | F513 | +12V0 over voltage |
| 0x5185 | F515 | -12V0 over voltage |
| 0x5186 | F517 | Analog 3V3 over voltage |
| 0x5510 | F201 | Internal RAM failed. |
| 0x5530 | F105 | Hardware memory, non-volatile memory stamp invalid |
| 0x5580 | F106 | Hardware memory, non-volatile memory data |
| 0x5581 | F202 | Hardware memory, external Ram for resident firmware failed |
| 0x5582 | F203 | Hardware memory, code integrity failed for resident firmware |
| 0x5583 | F102 | Hardware memory, resident firmware failed |
| 0x5584 | F103 | Hardware memory, resident FPGA failed |
| 0x5585 | F104 | Hardware memory, operational FPGA failed |
| 0x6380 | F532 | Drive motor parameters setup incomplete. |
| 0x7180 | F301 | Motor overheat |
| 0x7182 | F305 | Motor Brake open circuit |
| 0x7183 | F306 | Motor Brake short circuit |
| 0x7184 | F307 | Motor Brake applied during enable state |
| 0x7185 | F436 | EnDAT overheated |
| 0x7186 | n301 | Warning: Motor overheated. |
| 0x7187 | F308 | Voltage exceeds motor rating. |
| 0x7303 | F426 | Resolver error |
| 0x7305 | F417 | Broken wire in primary feedback |
| 0x7380 | F402 | Feedback 1 Analog signal amplitude default |
| 0x7381 | F403 | Feedback 1 EnDat communication fault |
| 0x7382 | F404 | Feedback 1 illegal hall state |
| 0x7383 | F405 | Feedback 1 BiSS watchdog |
| 0x7384 | F406 | Feedback 1 BiSS multi cycle |
| 0x7385 | F407 | Feedback 1 BiSS sensor |
| 0x7386 | F408 | Feedback 1 SFD configuration |
| 0x7387 | F409 | Feedback 1 SFD UART overrun |
| 0x7388 | F410 | Feedback 1 SFD UART frame |
| 0x7389 | F412 | Feedback 1 SFD UART parity |
| 0x738A | F413 | Feedback 1 SFD transfer timeout |
| 0x738B | F415 | Feedback 1 SFD mult. corrupt position |
| 0x738C | F416 | Feedback 1 SFD Transfer incomplete |
| 0x738D | F418 | Feedback 1 power supply fault |
| 0x738E | F401 | Feedback 1 failed to set feedback |
| 0x7390 | n414 | Warning: SFD single corrupted position. |
| 0x7391 | F419 | Encoder init procedure failed |
| 0x7392 | F534 | Failed to read motor parameters from feedback device. |
| 0x73A0 | F424 | Feedback 1 Resolver amplitude low |

| Error Code | Fault/Warning Code | Description |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| 0x73C0 | F473 | Wake and Shake. Insufficient movement |
| 0x73C1 | F475 | Wake and Shake. Excessive movement. |
| 0x73C2 | F476 | Wake and Shake. Fine-coarse delta too large. |
| 0x73C3 | F478 | Wake and Shake. Overspeed. |
| 0x73C4 | F479 | Wake and Shake. Loop angle delta too large. |
| 0x73C5 | F482 | Commutation not initialized |
| 0x73C6 | F483 | Motor U phase missing. |
| 0x73C7 | F484 | Motor V phase missing. |
| 0x73C8 | F485 | Motor W phase missing. |
| 0x73C9 | n478 | Warning: Wake and Shake. Overspeed. |
| 0x73CA | n479 | Warning: Wake and Shake. Loop angle delta too large. |
| 0x8130 | F129 | Life Guard Error or Heartbeat Error |
| 0x8180 | n702 | Warning: Fieldbus communication lost. |
| 0x8280 | F601 | Modbus data rate is too high. |
| 0x8311 | F304 | Motor foldback. |
| 0x8331 | F524 | Drive foldback. |
| 0x8380 | n524 | Warning: Drive foldback |
| 0x8381 | n304 | Warning: Motor foldback |
| 0x8382 | n309 | Warning: Motor I ² t load. |
| 0x8480 | F302 | Over speed |
| 0x8482 | F480 | Fieldbus command velocity too high |
| 0x8481 | F703 | Emergency timeout occurred while axis should disable |
| 0x8483 | F481 | Fieldbus command velocity too low. |
| 0x8580 | F107 | Software limit switch, positive |
| 0x8581 | F108 | Software limit switch, negative |
| 0x8582 | n107 | Warning: Positive software position limit is exceeded. |
| 0x8583 | n108 | Warning: Negative software position limit is exceeded. |
| 0x8584 | n704 | Warning: PVT buffer overflow |
| 0x8585 | n705 | Warning: PVT buffer underflow |
| 0x8586 | n127 | Warning: Scale factor of PVT velocity command over range. |
| 0x8611 | F439 | Following error (user) |
| 0x8684 | n123 | Warning: Invalid motion task |
| 0x8685 | F138 | Instability during autotune |
| 0x8686 | n151 | Warning: Not enough distance to move; Motion Exception |
| 0x8687 | n152 | Warning: Not enough distance to move; Following Motion Exception |
| 0x8688 | n153 | Warning: Velocity Limit Violation, Exceeding Max Limit |
| 0x8689 | n154 | Warning: Following Motion Failed; Check Motion Parameters |
| 0x868A | n156 | Warning: Target Position crossed due to Stop command |
| 0x86A0 | n157 | Warning: Homing Index pulse not found |
| 0x86A1 | n158 | Warning: Homing Reference Switch not found |
| 0x86A2 | n159 | Warning: Failed to set motion task parameters |
| 0x86A3 | n160 | Warning: Motion Task Activation Failed |
| 0x86A4 | n161 | Warning: Homing Procedure Failed |
| 0x86A5 | F139 | Target Position Over Short due to invalid Motion task activation. |

| Error Code | Fault/Warning Code | Description |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| 0x86A6 | n163 | Warning: MT.NUM exceeds limit. |
| 0x86A7 | n164 | Warning: Motion task is not initialized. |
| 0x86A8 | n165 | Warning: Motion task target position is out. |
| 0x86A9 | n167 | Warning: Software limit switch traversed |
| 0x86AA | n168 | Warning: Invalid bit combination in the motion task control word. |
| 0x86AB | n169 | Warning: 1:1 profile cannot be triggered on the fly. |
| 0x86AC | n170 | Warning: Customer profile table is not initialized. |
| 0x86B0 | F438 | Following error (numeric) |
| 0x8780 | F125 | Fieldbus synchronization lost |
| 0x8781 | n125 | Warning: Fieldbus synchronization lost |
| 0x8AF0 | n137 | Warning: Homing and feedback mismatch |
| 0x8AF1 | n140 | Warning: VBUS.HALFVOLT has changed. |
| 0xFF01 | F702 | Fieldbus communication lost |
| 0xFF02 | F529 | Iu current offset limit exceeded |
| 0xFF03 | F530 | Iv current offset limit exceeded |
| 0xFF04 | F521 | Regen over power |
| 0xFF05 | F527 | Iu current AD converter stuck |
| 0xFF06 | F528 | Iv current AD converter stuck |
| 0xFF07 | F525 | Output over current |
| 0xFF08 | F526 | Current sensor short circuit |
| 0xFF09 | F128 | MPOLES/FPOLES not an integer |
| 0xFF0A | F531 | Power stage fault |
| 0xFF0B | F602 | Safe torque off |
| 0xFF0C | F131 | Secondary feedback A/B line break |
| 0xFF0D | F130 | Secondary feedback supply over current. |
| 0xFF0E | F134 | Secondary feedback illegal state. |
| 0xFF0F | F245 | External fault. |
| 0xFF10 | F136 | Firmware and FPGA versions are not compatible |
| 0xFF11 | F101 | Firmware type mismatch |
| 0xFF12 | n439 | Warning: Following error (user) |
| 0xFF13 | n438 | Warning: Following error (numeric) |
| 0xFF14 | n102 | Warning: Operational FPGA is not a default FPGA. |
| 0xFF15 | n101 | Warning: The FPGA is a laboratory FPGA |
| 0xFF16 | n602 | Warning: Safe torque off. |

7.2 General Definitions

This chapter describes objects with a general validity (e.g. Object 1000h Device Type). The next section explains the free configuration of Process Data Objects ("free mapping").

7.2.1 General objects

7.2.1.1 Object 1000h: Device Type (DS301)

This object describes the device type (servo drive) and device functionality (DS402 drive profile). Definition:

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|----|------|-----------------------|-----------|---|
| MSB | | | | LSB | |
| Additional information | | | Device profile number | | |
| Mode bits | | Type | | 402d=192h | |
| 31 | 24 | 23 | 16 | 15 | 0 |

The device profile number is DS402, the type is 2 for drives, the mode bits 28 to 31 are manufacturer specific and may be changed from its actual value of 0. A read access delivers 0x00020192 at the moment.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Index | 1000h |
| Name | device type |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.1.2 Object 1001h: Error register (DS301)

This object is an error register for the device. The device can map internal errors into this byte. It is a part of an Emergency object.

| | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Index | 1001h |
| Name | Error register |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | no |

Error reasons to be signaled: If a bit is set to 1 the specified error has occurred. The generic error is signaled at any error situation.

| Bit | Description | Bit | Description |
|-----|---------------|-----|--|
| 0 | generic error | 4 | communication error (overrun, error state) |
| 1 | current | 5 | device profile specific |
| 2 | voltage | 6 | reserved (always 0) |
| 3 | temperature | 7 | manufacturer specific |

7.2.1.3 Object 1002h: Manufacturer Status Register (DS301)

The manufacturer status register contains important drive informations.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Index | 1002h |
| Name | Manufacturer Status Register |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | no |

The following table shows the bit assignment for the status register:

| Bit | Description | Bit | Description |
|-----|--|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | 1 = Movement (positioning, homing) active | 16 | 1 = Homing move active |
| 1 | reference position set | 17 | reserved |
| 2 | 1 = reference switch high (home-position) | 18 | reserved |
| 3 | 1 = In Position | 19 | 1 = Emergency stop active |
| 4 | reserved | 20 | reserved |
| 5 | reserved | 21 | reserved |
| 6 | reserved | 22 | reserved |
| 7 | Active Disabel activated | 23 | 1 = Homing move finished |
| 8 | Warning active | 24 | Power stage deactivating |
| 9 | 1 = target velocity reached (pp- or pv-Mode) | 25 | 1 = digital input 1 set |
| 10 | reserved | 26 | 1 = digital input 2 set |
| 11 | 1 = Homing error | 27 | 1 = digital input 3 set |
| 12 | reserved | 28 | 1 = digital input 4 set |
| 13 | 1 = Safe Torque Off selected | 29 | 1 = digital input hardware enable set |
| 14 | 1 = Power stage enabled | 30 | 1 = Wake and Shake action is required |
| 15 | 1 = Error state | 31 | Braking, 1 = set points not accepted |

7.2.1.4 Object 1003h: Predefined Error Field (DS301)

The object 1003h provides an error history with a maximum size of 10 entries.

Subindex 0 contains the number of errors which have occurred since the last reset of the error history, either by startup of the drive or resetting the error history by writing 0 to subindex 0.

A new Emergency-message is written into subindex 1 shifting the old entries one subindex higher. The old content of subindex 8 is lost.

The UNSIGNED32-information written to the subindexes is defined in the field Error Code in the description of the Emergency Messages (→ p. 41).

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Index | 1003h |
| Name | pre-defined Error Field |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | Number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0 to 10 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 1 to 10 |
| Description | Standard error field (→ p. 41) |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.1.5 Object 1005h: COB-ID of the SYNC Message (DS301)

This object defines the COB-Id of the synchronisation object (SYNC).

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 1005h |
| Name | COB-ID for the SYNC message |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | conditional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0x80 |

Bit coded information:

| Bit | Value | Meaning |
|---------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 31 (MSB) | X | — |
| 30 | 0 | Device not generate SYNC message |
| | 1 | Device generates SYNC message |
| 29 | 0 | 11 Bit ID (CAN 2.0A) |
| | 1 | 29 Bit ID (CAN 2.0B) |
| 28 to 11 | X | — |
| | 0 | if Bit 29=0 |
| 10 to 0 (LSB) | X | Bit 0 to 10 of SYNC COB-ID |

The device does not support the generation of SYNC-messages and only the 11-bit IDs. So the bits 11 to 30 are always 0.

7.2.1.6 Object 1006h: Communication Cycle Period (DS301)

This object can be used to define the period (in μs) for the transmission of the SYNC telegram.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Index | 1006h |
| Name | Period of the communication cycle |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | O |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 00h |

7.2.1.7 Object 1008h: Manufacturer Device Name (DS301)

The device name consists of four ASCII characters in the form Yzzz, whereby Y stands for the mains voltage (L, M, H or U, e.g. H for High Voltage) zzz stands for the power stage current.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Index | 1008h |
| Name | Manufacturer Device Name |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | Visible String |
| Category | Optional |
| Access | const |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | |
| Default value | no |

7.2.1.8 Object 1009h: Manufacturer Hardware Version

This object will be supported in the future.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 1009h |
| Name | manufacturer hardware version |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | Visible String |
| Category | Optional |
| Access | const |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | - |
| Default value | no |

7.2.1.9 Object 100Ah: Manufacturer Software Version (DS301)

The object contains the manufacturer software version (here: the CANopen-part of the drive firmware).

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 100Ah |
| Name | Manufacturer Software Version |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | Visible String |
| Category | Optional |
| Access | const |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0.01 to 9.99 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.1.10 Object 100Ch: Guard Time (DS301)Response monitoring

The arithmetical product of the Objects 100Ch Guard Time and 100Dh Lifetime Factor is the response monitoring time. The Guard Time is given in milliseconds. The response monitoring is activated with the first Nodeguard object. If the value of the object Guard Time is set to zero, then the response monitoring is inactive.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 100Ch |
| Name | Guard Time |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | conditional; mandatory, if heartbeat not supported |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.1.11 Object 100Dh: Lifetime Factor (DS301)

The product of Guard Time and Life Time Factor gives the life time for the nodeguarding protocol. If it's 0, the protocol is not used.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 100Dh |
| Name | Lifetime Factor |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | conditional; (mandatory, if heartbeat not supported) |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.1.12 Object 1010h: Store Parameters (DS301)

This object supports the saving of parameters to a flash EEPROM. Only the subindex 1 for saving of all parameters, which can also be saved in the parameter files via the GUI, is supported.

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 1010h |
| Name | store parameters (DRV.NVSAVE) |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 1 |
| Default value | 1 |

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | save all parameters |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 1 |

Data definition:

| Bit | Value | Meaning |
|---------|-------|--|
| 31 to 2 | 0 | reserved (=0) |
| 1 | 0 | Device does not save parameters autonomously |
| | 1 | Device does save parameters autonomously |
| 0 | 0 | Device does not save parameters on command |
| | 1 | Device does save parameters on command |

By read access to subindex 1 the drive provides information about its storage functionality.

This drive provides a constant value of 1 by read access, i.e. all parameters can be saved by writing to Object 1010 sub 1. In general the drive does not save parameters autonomously with the exception of e.g. the special treatment of the homing of multiturn absolute encoders.

Storing of parameters is only done if a special signature ("save") is written to subindex 1.

"save" is equivalent to the unsigned32 - number 65766173h.

7.2.1.13 Object 1011h: Restore Default Parameters DS301

With this object the default values of parameters according to the communication or device profile are restored. The KC1 gives the possibility to restore all default values.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 1011h |
| Name | restore default parameters |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 1 |
| Default value | 1 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | restore all default parameters (DRV.RSTVAR) |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 1 (device restores parameter) |

Restoring default parameters to the RAM will be done, if a special signature ("load") is written to subindex 1. "load" has to be transmitted as unsigned32 - number 64616F6Ch.

7.2.1.14 Object 1014h: COB-ID for Emergency Message (DS301)

This object defines the COB-ID of the Emergency message.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 1014h |
| Name | COB-ID emergency message |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | conditional; mandatory, if Emergency is supported |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 80h + Node - ID |

7.2.1.15 Object 1016h: Consumer Heartbeat Time

The consumer heartbeat time defines the expected heartbeat cycle time (ms) and must be higher than the corresponding producer heartbeat time configured on the device producing this heartbeat. Monitoring starts after the reception of the first heartbeat. If the consumer heartbeat time is 0 ms the corresponding entry is not used.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Index | 1016h |
| Name | consumer heartbeat time |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 1 |
| Default value | 1 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Consumer heartbeat time |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value range | unsigned 32 |
| Default value | 0 |

Definition of the entry value of Subindex 1

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|----|-----------|----|----------------|---|
| | MSB | | | | LSB | |
| Value | reserved (value: 00) | | Node-ID | | heartbeat time | |
| Encoded as | - | | UNSIGNED8 | | UNSIGNED16 | |
| Bit | 31 | 24 | 23 | 16 | 15 | 0 |

7.2.1.16 Object 1017h: Producer Heartbeat Time

The producer heartbeat time defines the cycle time of the heartbeat in ms. If it's 0, it is not used.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 1017h |
| Name | Producer heartbeat time |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | conditional; mandatory, if guarding is not supported |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.1.17 Object 1018h: Identity Object (DS301)

The Identity Object contains general device information.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Index | 1018h |
| Name | Identity Object |
| Object code | RECORD |
| Data type | Identity |
| Category | mandatory |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | Number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 1 to 4 |
| Default value | 4 |

Subindex 1 is a unique number for a device manufacturer.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Vendor ID |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0x6Ah (Kollmorgen) |

Subindex 2 contains four ASCII - characters, which determine the voltage range and current class of the device. The voltage range is one character L, M or H for low, medium and high voltage. The next three characters are showing the continuous current of the drive.

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Product Code |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | e.g. M006 for an MV6 drive |
| Default value | no |

Subindex 3 consists of two revision numbers:

- the major revision number in the upper word containing the CAN-version
- the minor revision number is not used in the KC1. The firmware version can be retrieved as a string via object 0x100A or as numbers via object 0x2018 subindex 1 to 4.

E.g. a value of 0x0014 0000 means CAN-version 0.20.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| Subindex | 3 |
| Description | Revision Number |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | no |

Subindex 4 gives the serial number of the drive. This number contains the following information in it:

- bits 0..14: Board serial number (production in week of year)
- bits 15..20: week of production
- bits 21..24: year of production - 2009
- bits 25..31: ASCII-code of MFR-ID

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Subindex | 4 |
| Description | Serial Number |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.1.18 Object 1026h: OS Prompt

The OS prompt is used to build up an ASCII - communication channel to the drive.

| | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Index | 1026h |
| Name | OS Prompt |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | optional |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | Number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | 2 |

Subindex 1 is used to send one character to the drive.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | StdIn |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | — |

Subindex 2 is used to receive one character from the drive.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | StdOut |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2 Manufacturer specific objects

7.2.2.1 Object 2000h: System Warnings

This object is used to show up to three actual warnings with their KC1- specific warning number.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 2000h |
| Name | System Warnings |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 3 |
| Default value | 3 |
| Subindex | 1 to 3 |
| Description | DRV.WARNING1 to DRV.WARNINGS3 |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | 0 to 999 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.2 Object 2001h: System Faults

This object is used to show up to ten actual faults with their KC1- specific fault number.

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Index | 2001h |
| Name | System Faults |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0xA |
| Default value | 0xA |
| Subindex | 1 to A |
| Description | DRV.FAULT1 to DRV.FAULT10 |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | 0 to 999 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.3 Object 2002h: Manufacturer status bytes

This objects delivers the information of the manufacturer status (object 0x1002 sub 0) as four separate, mappable, bytes.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 2002h |
| Name | Manufacturer status bytes |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0x4 |
| Default value | 0x4 |
| Subindex | 1 to 4 |
| Description | Manufacturer status byte 1 to Manufacturer status byte 4 |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | 0 to 0xFF |
| Default value | - |

7.2.2.4 Object 2014-2017h: 1st-4th Mask 1 to 4 for Transmit-PDO

In order to reduce the bus loading with event-triggered PDOs, masking can be used to switch off the monitoring for individual bits in the PDO. In this way it can be arranged, for instance, that actual position values are only signaled once per turn.

This Object masks the PDO-channels 1 to 4. If only two bytes have been defined in a PDO, then it masks just two bytes, although 4 bytes of mask information have been transmitted.

An activated bit in the mask means that monitoring is active for the corresponding bit in the PDO.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 2014h 2015h 2016h 2017h |
| Name | tx_mask 1 to 4 |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | tx_mask1 to 4_low |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | FFFFFFFFh |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | tx_mask1 to 4_high |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | FFFFFFFFh |

7.2.2.5 Object 2018h: Firmware Version

This object gives all information regarding the firmware version.

Example: Firmware version M_01_00_01_005 would show the numbers 1, 0, 1, 5 in the sub-indices 1 to 4.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Index | 2018h |
| Name | firmware version |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | major version |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | minor version |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 3 |
| Description | revision |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 4 |
| Description | branch revision |
| Mode | independent |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.6 Object 2026h: ASCII Channel

This object is used to build up an ASCII - communication channel to the drive with 4-byte ASCII-strings.

| | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Index | 2026h |
| Name | ASCII Channel |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | Visible String |
| Category | optional |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | Number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | 2 |

Subindex 1 is used to send four ASCII-characters to the drive.

| | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Command |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | wo |
| PDO mapping | no |
| Value range | Visible String |
| Default value | — |

Subindex 2 is used to receive four characters from the drive.

| | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Response |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | no |
| Value range | Visible String |
| Default value | - |

7.2.2.7 Object 20A0h: Latch position 1, positive edge

This object is used to output the position or a time, depending on CAP0.MODE, at which the first positive edge occurred on a signal, which can be configured with CAP0.TRIGGER. The latch enable must be active for that purpose(see object 20A4 and 20A5). With CAP0.MODE = 3 the latched position of the encoder index pulse is transferred via this object.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 20A0h |
| Name | Latch position 1, positive edge, CAP0.PLFB Time capture, CAP0.T |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.8 Object 20A1h: Latch position 1, negative edge

This object is used to output the position or a time, depending on CAP0.MODE, at which the first negative edge occurred on a signal, which can be configured with CAP0.TRIGGER. The latch enable must be active for that purpose(see object 20A4 and 20A5).

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 20A1h |
| Name | Latch position 1, negative edge, CAP0.PLFB Time capture, CAP0.T> |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.9 Object 20A2h: Latch position 2, positive edge

This object is used to output the position or a time, depending on CAP1.MODE, at which the first positive edge occurred on a signal, which can be configured with CAP1.TRIGGER. The latch enable must be active for that purpose(see object 20A4 and 20A5).

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 20A2h |
| Name | Latch position 2, positive edge, CAP1.PLFB Time capture, CAP1.T |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.10 Object 20A3h: Latch position 2, negative edge

This object is used to output the position or a time, depending on CAP1.MODE, at which the first negative edge occurred on a signal, which can be configured with CAP1.TRIGGER. The latch enable must be active for that purpose(see object 20A4 and 20A5).

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 20A3h |
| Name | Latch position 2, negative edge, CAP1.PLFB Time capture, CAP1.T |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.11 Object 20A4h: Latch Control Register

The latch control register is used to enable the latch monitoring of the capture engines 0 and 1. The latch is enabled with a 1 signal and disabled with a 0 signal. Whether or not a latch event has occurred can be recognised by the latch status register (object 20A5).

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Index | 20A4h |
| Name | Latch Control Register |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | rww |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | 0 to 15 |
| Default value | 0 |

| Bit | Value (bin) | Value (hex) | Description |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--|
| 0 | 00000000 00000001 | xx01 | Enable extern latch 1 (positive rise) |
| 1 | 00000000 00000010 | xx02 | Enable extern latch 1 (negative rise) |
| 2 | 00000000 00000100 | xx04 | Enable extern latch 2 (positive rise) |
| 3 | 00000000 00001000 | xx08 | Enable extern latch 2 (negative rise) |
| 4 | 00000000 00010000 | xx10 | Enable latch of encoder index pulse |
| 5 to 7 | | | Reserve |
| 8 | 00000001 00000000 | 01xx | Read external latch 1 (positive rise) |
| 9 | 00000010 00000000 | 02xx | Read external latch 1 (negative rise) |
| 10 | 00000011 00000000 | 03xx | Read external latch 2 (positive rise) |
| 11 | 00000100 00000000 | 04xx | Read external latch 2 (negative rise) |
| 12 | 00000101 00000000 | 05xx | Read latched position of encoder index pulse |
| 13 to 15 | | | Reserve |

7.2.2.12 Object 20A5h: Latch Status Register

The latch status register is used to look for the states of the capture engines 0 and 1.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Index | 20A5h |
| Name | Latch Status Register |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | rwr |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | - |
| Default value | 0 |

| Bit | Value (bin) | Value (hex) | Description |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--|
| 0 | 00000000 00000001 | zz01 | External latch 1 valid (positive rise) |
| 1 | 00000000 00000010 | zz02 | External latch 1 valid (negative rise) |
| 2 | 00000000 00000100 | zz04 | External latch 2 valid (positive rise) |
| 3 | 00000000 00001000 | zz08 | External latch 2 valid (negative rise) |
| 4 | 00000000 00010000 | z10 | Latched position of encoder index pulse valid (positive rise) |
| 5 to 7 | | | Reserve |
| 8 to 11 | 00000001 00000000 | z1zz | Acknowledge value external latch 1 (positive rise) |
| | 00000010 00000000 | z2zz | Acknowledge value external latch 1 (negative rise) |
| | 00000011 00000000 | z3zz | Acknowledge value external latch 2 (positive rise) |
| | 00000100 00000000 | z4zz | Acknowledge value external latch 2 (negative rise) |
| | 00000101 00000000 | z5zz | Acknowledge value of latched position of encoder index pulse (positive rise) |
| 12 to 15 | 00010000 00000000 | 1zzz | State Digital Input 4 |
| | 00100000 00000000 | 2zzz | State Digital Input 3 |
| | 01000000 00000000 | 4zzz | State Digital Input 2 |
| | 10000000 00000000 | 8zzz | State Digital Input 1 |

7.2.2.13 Object 20A6h: Latch position 1, positive or negative edge

This object is used to output the position or a time, depending on CAP0.MODE, at which the first positive or negative edge occurred on a signal, that can be configured with CAP0.TRIGGER. Latch enable must be active for that purpose (see object 20A4 and 20A5).

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 20A6h |
| Name | Latch position 1, positive or negative, CAP0.PLFB |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | ro |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.14 Object 20B8h: Reset of changed input information

This object is used in PDOs to reset the state change information for the digital inputs shown in the Bits 24 to 30 in the object 60FD. Bit 0 to 6 are used to reset the information of the digital input 1 to 7.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Index | 20B8h |
| Name | Reset of changed input information |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | rw |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.15 Object 345Ah: Brake Control

These objects implement the possibility to control the brake directly, overriding the drive logic. When the brake state is controlled by the fieldbus, the drive state (enabled, disabled, faulted) will have no effect on the brake - the fieldbus will be in control.



CAUTION

Applying or releasing the brake at the wrong time can be a safety hazard and can destroy your mechanic as well as drive or motor. Unexpected behaviour might be possible. It is the responsibility of the customer using this mode to use this function appropriately.

When fieldbus control is disabled, the drive will control the brake as defined by existing KC1 brake related parameters. As soon as fieldbus control is enabled, the Brake Command received over the field bus will take effect. So, if the Brake Command is set to APPLY and the current state is RELEASE, the brake will begin to apply .

The default value of the fieldbus control will be disabled, so that the drive is always in control until the fieldbus is operational. It is recommended that this bit remain 0 except for special operating conditions where the fieldbus will control the brake. When fieldbus communication is lost, the drive will regain control of the brake if the fieldbus had previously taken control.

| Enable Fieldbus Control | Serious Failure condition present | Brake Command | Fieldbus Control Status | Controlled by... | Final Brake State |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 0 | x | x | 0 | Drive | Drive |
| 1* | no | 0 | 1 | Fieldbus | Applied |
| 1* | no | 1 | 1 | Fieldbus | Released |
| x | yes | any | 0 | Drive | Drive |

1* indicates that a rising edge was seen since the last time the drive applied the brake

| | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| Index | 345Ah |
| Name | Brake Control |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |

Defined sub-indices

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 2 |
| Default Value | 2 |

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | Brake Control Command |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default Value | 0 |

With subindex 1 the brake is controlled. Bit definition:

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| 0 | Enable fieldbus control | 0 - brake is not controlled via this object 1 - enable fieldbus control via this object. This function works edge triggered, i.e. this bit has to have a 0 -> 1 transition to activate the brake control functionality. After a fault the functionality is reset and has to be activated again. The activation can be controlled by subindex 2 bit 0. |
| 1 | Brake Command | This command bit is only active, if the functionality was activated via bit 0. The function is as follows: 0 - apply the brake 1 - release the brake |

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Name | Brake Status Response |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default Value | 0 |

With subindex 2 the brake status can be checked. Bit definition:

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| 0 | Fieldbus control Status | 0 - brake control via 0x345A is disabled or not possible due to drive failure. 1 - enable fieldbus control via this object. This function works edge triggered, i.e. this bit has to have a 0 -> 1 transition to activate the brake control functionality. After a fault the functionality is reset and has to be activated again. The activation can be controlled by subindex 2 bit 0. |
| 1 | Brake Status | 0 - apply the brake 1 - release the brake Note: When the brake is applied or released, there is a time delay MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP or MOTOR.TBRAKEREL, after the receipt of the command before this status bit changes. The status is always reported: it is not affected by fieldbus control. |
| 2 | STO Status | 0 - STO is not active (drive may be enabled) 1 - STO is active (drive can not be enabled) |
| 3 | HW Enable Status | 0 - HW enable is disabled, drive function can not be enabled 1 - HW enable is enabled, drive function can be enabled |

7.2.2.16 Object 3474h: Parameters for digital inputs

This set of objects is used to set extended parameters for some digital input functions. The parameters can be used for different DINx.MODEs. Therefore the scaling might be different or no scaling is used at all.

Two subindices build an access object to one of these parameters, because they are 64-bit numbers internally, e.g. object 3474 sub 1 gives access to the low 32 bits of DIN1.PARAM whereas 3474 sub 8 gives access to the high 32 bits.

If access to the whole 64 bit number is needed the higher bits must be written first. The access to the lower 32 bits then writes the parameter. If the to be written value fits into 32 bit, only the lower part needs to be written. The most-significant bit is then taken as sign-bit for the number.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Index | 3474h |
| Name | DINx.PARAM |
| Object code | Array |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0xE |
| Default value | 0xE |
| Subindex | 1 to 7 |
| Description | DINx.PARAM low 32 bits, x = 1 .. 7 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 8 to 0xE |
| Description | DINx.PARAM high 32 bits, x = 1 .. 7 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.17 Object 3475h: Parameters for digital outputs

This set of objects is used to set extended parameters for some digital output functions. The parameters can be used for different DOUTx.MODEs. Therefore the scaling might be different or no scaling is used at all.

Two subindices build an access object to one of these parameters, because they are 64-bit numbers internally, e.g. object 3475 sub 1 gives access to the low 32 bits of DOUT1.PARAM whereas 3475 sub 3 gives access to the high 32 bits.

If access to the whole 64 bit number is needed the higher bits must be written first. The access to the lower 32 bits then writes the parameter. If the to be written value fits into 32 bit, only the lower part needs to be written. The most-significant bit is then taken as sign-bit for the number.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index | 3475h |
| Name | DOUTx.PARAM |
| Object code | Array |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0x4 |
| Default value | 0x4 |
| Subindex | 1 to 2 |
| Description | DOUTx.PARAM low 32 bits, x = 1 .. 2 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 3 to 4 |
| Description | DOUTx.PARAM high 32 bits, x = 1 .. 2 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.2.2.18 Object 3496h: Fieldbus synchronization parameters

This set of objects is used to set or read parameters for the fieldbus synchronization used in the interpolated position mode (7) and the cyclic-modes 8 etc. The synchronization between a fieldbus master and the KC1 is similar in all the supported fieldbus systems.

The KC1 internal 16[kHz] interrupt function is responsible for calling the PLL function. This PLL function is called once per fieldbus cycle (set by object 60C2 sub 1 and 2). If the fieldbus sample period is for example 1[ms], the PLL code is called every 16th time of the 16[kHz] IRQ of the KC1.

Once in a fieldbus sample the SYNC-telegram must arrive, which resets a PLL counter in the Drive. After some time the already mentioned PLL function is called and reads back the time from that PLL counter.

Depending on the measured time the PLL function extends (in case that the measured time is too low) or lowers (in case that the measured time is too high) the sample time of the upcoming 16[kHz] tasks for one fieldbus sample by a selectable value (object 3496 sub 4) in order to move the PLL function closer to the expected distance (object 3496 sub 1).

Beside the objects mentioned here the parameter FBUS.SAMPLEPERIOD is important, which is set by object 60C2 sub 1 and 2. This setting is required in order to share the fieldbus sample time with the slave. This information is e.g. needed for being able to call the KC1 internal PLL function once per fieldbus sample.

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Index | 3496h |
| Name | FBUS synchronization parameters |
| Object code | Array |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 0x4 |
| Default value | 0x4 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | FBUS.SYNCDIST |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 320000 [ns] |

Sub 1 is the expected time distance in nano seconds between clearing the PLL counter and calling the PLL function.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | FBUS.SYNCACT |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 320000 [ns] |

Sub 2 is the actual time distance in nano seconds between clearing the PLL counter and calling the PLL function.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Subindex | 3 |
| Description | FBUS.SYNCWND |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 70000 [ns] |

Sub 3 is a window, which is used in order to consider the drive as being synchronized. The KC1 is considered as synchronized in the following case:

$$FBUS.SYNCDIST - FBUS.SYNCWND < FBUS.SYNCACT < FBUS.SYNCDIST + FBUS.SYNCWND$$

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Subindex | 4 |
| Description | FBUS.COMPTIME |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 150 [ns] |

Sub 4 value indicates the time, which is used for extending or lowering the sample rate of the KC1 internal 16[kHz] IRQ, which is responsible for calling the PLL function. The default sample time is $32 * 1/16[\text{kHz}] = 2[\text{ms}]$.

The sample time of the KC1 high prior interrupt is determined by $62.5[\mu\text{s}] - FBUS.COMPTIME$ if $FBUS.SYNCACT > FBUS.SYNCDIST$.

The sample time of the KC1 high prior interrupt is determined by $62.5[\mu\text{s}] + FBUS.COMPTIME$ if $FBUS.SYNCACT < FBUS.SYNCDIST$.

7.2.3 Profile specific objects

7.2.3.1 Object 60B8h: Touch probe function

This object indicates the configured function of the touch probe.

| Index | 60B8h |
|---------------|----------------------|
| Name | Touch probe function |
| Object code | Variable |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | yes |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

Definition of the possible functions:

| Bit | Value | Meaning |
|--------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | Switch off touch probe 1 |
| | 1 | Enable touch probe 1 |
| 1 | 0 | Trigger first event |
| | 1 | Continuous |
| 3, 2 | 00b* | Trigger with touch probe 1 input |
| | 01b | Trigger with zero impulse signal or position encoder |
| | 10b | Touch probe source as defined in object 60D0h, sub-index 01h |
| | 11b | reserved |
| 4 | 0 | Switch off sampling at positive edge of touch probe 1 |
| | 1 | Enable sampling at positive edge of touch probe 1 |
| 5 | 0 | Switch off sampling at negative edge of touch probe 1 |
| | 1 | Enable sampling at negative edge of touch probe 1 |
| 6, 7 | - | User-defined (e.g. for testing) |
| 8 | 0 | Switch off touch probe 2 |
| | 1 | Enable touch probe 2 |
| 9 | 0 | Trigger first event |
| | 1 | continuous |
| 11, 10 | 00b | Trigger with touch probe 2 input |
| | 01b | Trigger with zero impulse signal or position encoder |
| | 10b | Touch probe source as defined in object 60D0h, sub-index 02h |
| | 11b | reserved |
| 12 | 0 | Switch off sampling at positive edge of touch probe 2 |
| | 1 | Enable sampling at positive edge of touch probe 2 |
| 13 | 0 | Switch off sampling at negative edge of touch probe 2 |
| | 1 | Enable sampling at negative edge of touch probe 2 |
| 14, 15 | - | User-defined (e.g. for testing) |

* b = binary

7.2.3.2 Object 60B9h: Touch probe status

This object indicates the status of the touch probe.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Index | 60B9h |
| Name | Touch probe status |
| Object code | Variable |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | yes |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

Definition of the status:

| Bit | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Touch probe 1 is switched off |
| | 1 | Touch probe 1 is enabled |
| 1 | 0 | Touch probe 1 no positive edge value stored |
| | 1 | Touch probe 1 positive edge position stored |
| 2 | 0 | Touch probe 1 no negative edge value stored |
| | 1 | Touch probe 1 negative edge position stored |
| 3 to 5 | 0 | reserved |
| 6, 7 | - | User-defined (e.g. for testing) |
| 8 | 0 | Touch probe 2 is switched off |
| | 1 | Touch probe 2 is enabled |
| 9 | 0 | Touch probe 2 no positive edge value stored |
| | 1 | Touch probe 2 positive edge position stored |
| 10 | 0 | Touch probe 2 no negative edge value stored |
| | 1 | Touch probe2 negative edge position stored |
| 11 to 13 | 0 | reserved |
| 14, 15 | - | User-defined (e.g. for testing) |

7.2.3.3 Object 60BAh: Touch probe 1 positive edge

This object provides the position value of the touch probe 1 at positive edge.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 60BAh |
| Name | Touch probe 1 positive edge |
| Object code | Variable |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | yes |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.3.4 Object 60BBh: Touch probe 1 negative edge

This object provides the position value of the touch probe 1 at negative edge.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 60BBh |
| Name | Touch probe 1 negative edge |
| Object code | Variable |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | yes |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.3.5 Object 60BCh: Touch probe 2 positive edge

This object provides the position value of the touch probe 2 at positive edge.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 60BCh |
| Name | Touch probe 2 positive edge |
| Object code | Variable |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | yes |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.3.6 Object 60BDh: Touch probe 2 negative edge

This object provides the position value of the touch probe 2 at negative edge.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 60BDh |
| Name | Touch probe 2 negative edge |
| Object code | Variable |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | yes |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | no |

7.2.3.7 Object 60D0h: Touch probe source

This object provides the source of the touch probe function, when the dedicated bits 2/3 or 10/11 of the touch probe function (object 60B8h) are set accordingly.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 60D0h |
| Name | Touch probe source |
| Object code | Array |
| Data type | Integer 16 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | Highest sub-index supported |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | 2 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Touch probe 1 source |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | -11 to -1, 1 to 5 |
| Default value | 1 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Touch probe 2 source |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | -11 to -1, 1 to 5 |
| Default value | 1 |

7.2.3.8 Object 60FDh: Digital inputs (DS402)

This index defines simple digital inputs for drives. The manufacturer bits 16 to 22 are used to mirror the digital inputs 1 to 7. The manufacturer bits 24 to 30 are used to show the change of the state of the digital inputs 1 to 7.

| | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Index | 60FDh |
| Name | digital inputs |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----|----------|---|-----------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 31 | 16 | 15 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| manufacturer specific | | reserved | | interlock | home switch | pos. limit switch | neg. limit switch |
| MSB | | | | | | | LSB |

7.2.3.9 Object 60FEh: Digital outputs (DS402)

This index defines simple digital outputs for drives. The manufacturer bits 16 and 17 are used to mirror the digital outputs 1 and 2.

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| Index | 60FEh |
| Name | digital outputs |
| Object code | Array |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | 2 |

| | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | physical outputs |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | bit mask |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----|-------|-------|----------|---|-----------|
| 31 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 1 | 0 |
| manufacturer specific | | DOUT2 | DOUT1 | reserved | | set brake |
| MSB | | | | | | LSB |

7.2.3.10 Object 6502h: Supported drive modes (DS402)

A drive can support more than one and several distinct modes of operation. This object gives an overview of the implemented operating modes in the device. This object is read only.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Index | 6502h |
| Name | supported drive modes |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0xE5 (csp ip hm pv pp) |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|---|-----|
| 31 | 16 | 15 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| manufacturer specific | reserved | cstca | cst | csv | csp | ip | hm | reserved | tq | pv | vl | pp | | |
| MSB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | LSB |

7.3 PDO Configuration

PDOs are used for process data communication.

There are two types of PDOs: Receive PDOs (RPDOs) and transmit PDOs (TPDOs).

The content of the PDOs is pre-defined (→ p. 81 and → p. 84). If the data content is not appropriate for a special application the data objects in the PDOs can be remapped freely.

One data entry in the PDOs looks like this:

| | | |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| MSB | | LSB |
| index (16 bit) | Subindex (8 bit) | data length in bits (8 bit) |

The configuration procedure for a free mapping of a PDO looks like this (example for TPDO1):

1. Stop possible transmission of the PDO.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------------|
| | | Low byte | High byte | | | |
| 601 | 23 | 00 | 18 | 01h | 81 01 00 C0 | Switch-off COB-Id |

2. Delete the actual mapping of the PDO by writing a 0 to the subindex 0 of the mapping Object.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| | | Low byte | High byte | | | |
| 601 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | Delete actual mapping |

3. Build the mapping with object dictionary objects (→ p. 120) which are mappable, e.g.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--|
| | | Low byte | High byte | | | |
| 601 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 10 00 41 60 | 1st entry: CANopen statusword with 16 bits |
| 601 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 02h | 20 00 02 10 | 2nd entry: Manufacturer status with 32 bits |

4. Write the number of mapped objects to subindex 0 of the mapping Object.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| | | Low byte | High byte | | | |
| 601 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | Check for the right number of entries |

Mapping shall be done before the network management is switched to OPERATIONAL.

7.3.1 Receive PDOs (RXPDO)

Four Receive PDOs can be configured in the drive:

- configuration of the communication (Objects 1400-1403h)
- configuration of the PDO-contents (mapping, Objects 1600-1603h)

7.3.1.1 Objects 1400-1403h: 1st - 4th RXPDO communication parameter (DS301)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Index | 1400h to 1403h for RXPDO 1 to 4 |
| Name | receive PDO parameter |
| Object code | RECORD |
| Data type | PDO CommPar |
| Category | mandatory |

Defined sub-indices

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 2 |
| Default Value | 2 |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | COB-ID used by PDO |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default Value | Index 1400h: 200h + Node-ID Index 1401h: 300h + Node-ID Index 1402h: 400h + Node-ID Index 1403h: 500h + Node-ID |

Subindex 1 contains the COB-Id of the PDO as a bit coded information:

| Bit | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------|--|
| 31 | 0 | PDO exists/is valid |
| | 1 | PDO does not exist/is not valid |
| 30 | 0 | RTR allowed on this PDO, not to be used (Can in Automation organisation) |
| | 1 | RTR not allowed on this PDO |
| 29 | 0 | 11 bit-ID (CAN 2.0A) |
| | 1 | 29 bit-ID (CAN 2.0B), not supported |
| 28 to 11 | X | Identifier-bits with 29 bit-ID, not relevant |
| 10 to 0 | X | Bits 10-0 of COB-ID |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Subindex | 2 |
| Name | transmission type |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default Value | FFh |

Subindex 2 contains the transmission type of the PDO. There are two ways of setting:

- the value FFh or 255 for event-triggered PDO, which is directly interpreted by reception and taken into actions,
- values from 0 to 240, which cause a SYNC-telegram-controlled interpretation of the PDO contents. Values of 1 to 240 mean, that 0 to 239 SYNC-telegrams are ignored, before one is interpreted. The value 0 means, that only the next SYNC-telegram is interpreted.

7.3.1.2 Objects 1600-1603h: 1st - 4th RXPDO mapping parameter (DS301)

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Index | 1600h - 1603h for RXPDO 1 .. 4 |
| Name | receive PDO mapping |
| Object Code | RECORD |
| Data Type | PDO Mapping |
| Category | mandatory |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 0: PDO is not active 1 - 8: PDO activated, mappings are taken only byte-wise |
| Default Value | PDO1: 1 PDO2: 2 PDO3: 2 PDO4: 2 |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Subindex | 1 - 8 |
| Name | PDO - mapping for the n-th application object |
| Category | Conditional, depends on number and size of object be mapped |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default Value | See below |

7.3.1.3 Default RXPDO definition

RXPDO 1:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 1 | One PDO-mapping entry |
| 1 | 60 40 00 10 | Control word |

RXPDO 2:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 2 | Two PDO-mapping entries |
| 1 | 60 40 00 10 | Control word |
| 2 | 60 60 00 08 | Modes of Operation |

RXPDO 3:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0 | 2 | Two PDO-mapping entries |
| 1 | 60 40 00 10 | Control word |
| 2 | 60 7A 00 20 | Target Position (Mode PP) |

RXPDO 4:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0 | 2 | Two PDO-mapping entries |
| 1 | 60 40 00 10 | Control word |
| 2 | 60 FF 00 20 | Target Velocity (Mode PV) |

7.3.2 Transmit PDOs (TXPDO)

Four Transmit PDOs can be configured in the drive:

- configuration of the communication (Objects 1800-1803h)
- configuration of the PDO-contents (mapping, Objects 1A00-1A03h)

7.3.2.1 Objects 1800-1803h: 1st - 4th TXPDO communication parameter (DS301)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 1800h to 1803h for TXPDO 1 to 4 |
| Name | transmit PDO parameter |
| Object code | RECORD |
| Data type | PDO CommPar |
| Category | mandatory |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 5 |
| Default Value | 5 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | COB-ID used by PDO |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default Value | Index 1800h: 180h + Node-ID Index 1801h: 280h + Node-ID Index 1802h: 380h + Node-ID Index 1803h: 480h + Node-ID |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Name | transmission type |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default Value | FFh |
| Subindex | 3 |
| Name | inhibit time |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED16 (n*1/10ms) |
| Default Value | 0h |

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Subindex | 4 |
| Name | reserved |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 0 |
| Default Value | 0 |
| Subindex | 5 |
| Name | event timer |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED16 (0=not used, ms) |
| Default Value | 0h |

Subindex 1 contains the COB-Id of the PDO as a bit coded information:

| Bit-Number | Value | Meaning |
|------------|-------|--|
| 31 | 0 | PDO exists/is valid |
| | 1 | PDO does not exist/is not valid |
| 30 | 0 | RTR allowed on this PDO, not supported |
| | 1 | RTR not allowed on this PDO, not supported |
| 29 | 0 | 11 bit-ID (CAN 2.0A) |
| | 1 | 29 bit-ID (CAN 2.0B), not supported |
| 28 to 11 | X | Identifier-bits with 29 bit-ID, not relevant |
| 10 to 0 | X | Bits 10-0 of COB-ID |

Subindex 2 contains the transmission type of the PDO. There are two ways of setting:

- A value of FFh or 255d for an event-triggered PDO, which is sent immediately after a change in the mapped application objects. Setting of Subindex 3 or 5 has an influence on the sending of a PDO. With Subindex 3 you can configure, in which minimal time the so configured Transmit-PDOs are sent, if PDO-data contents change (reduction of bus-load). With Subindex 5 (event time) a timer is used, which is reset with every event-triggered sending of this PDO. If there is no change of the PDO-content in this time, the PDO is sent caused by this timer event.
- Values from 0 to 240 cause a SYNC-Telegram controlled sending of the PDO. Values from 1 to 240 define how often the SYNC-telegram leads to a sending of a PDO. The value 0 means, that only the next SYNC-telegram leads to a sending of the so configured PDOs.

7.3.2.2 Objects 1A00-1A03h: 1st - 4th TXPDO mapping parameter (DS301)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 1A00h - 1A03h for TXPDO 1 .. 4 |
| Name | transmit PDO mapping |
| Object Code | RECORD |
| Data Type | PDO Mapping |
| Category | mandatory |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of mapped application objects in PDO |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 0: PDO is not active 1 - 8: PDO activated, mappings are taken only byte-wise |
| Default Value | PDO1: 1 PDO2: 2 PDO3: 2 PDO4: 2 |
| Subindex | 1 - 8 |
| Name | PDO - mapping for the n-th application object |
| Category | Conditional, depends on number and size of object be mapped |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default Value | See below |

7.3.2.3 Default TXPDO definition

TXPDO 1:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 1 | One PDO-mapping entry |
| 1 | 60 41 00 10 | Status word |

TXPDO 2:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| 0 | 2 | Two PDO-mapping entries |
| 1 | 60 41 00 10 | Status word |
| 2 | 60 61 00 08 | Modes of Operation display |

TXPDO 3:

| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 2 | Two PDO-mapping entries |
| 1 | 60 41 00 10 | Status word |
| 2 | 60 64 00 20 | Position actual value |

TXPDO 4:

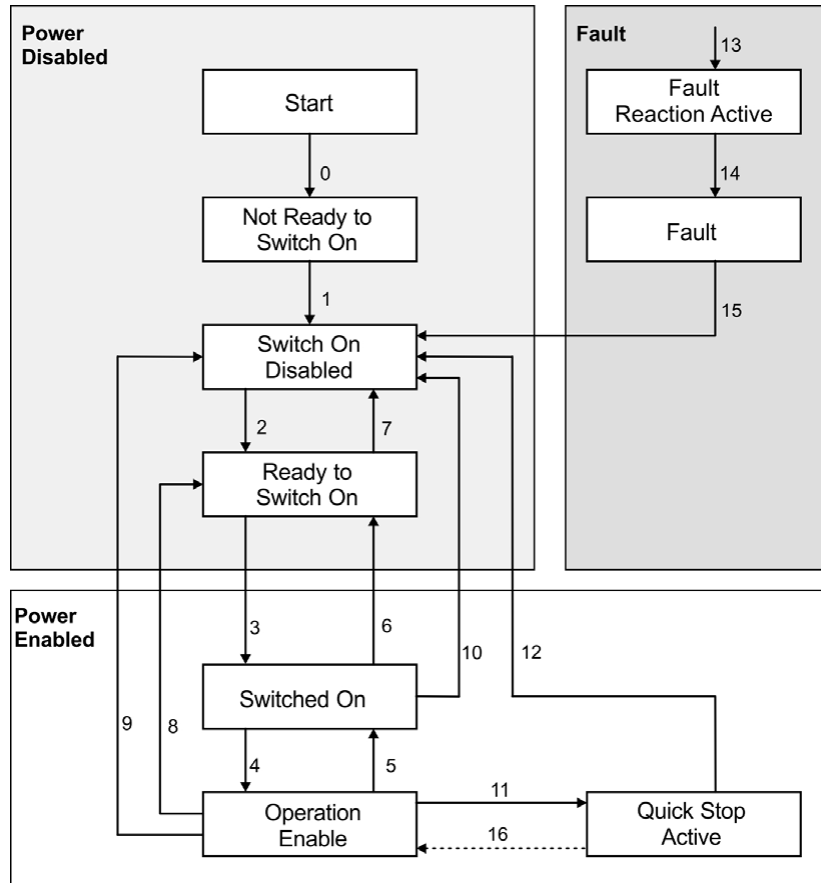
| Subindex | Value | Meaning |
|----------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 2 | Two PDO-mapping entries |
| 1 | 60 41 00 10 | Status word |
| 2 | 60 6C 00 20 | Velocity actual value |

7.4 Device Control (dc)

The device control of the KC1 can be used to carry out all the motion functions in the corresponding modes. The control of the KC1 is implemented through a mode-dependent status machine. The status machine is controlled through the control word (→ p. 90).

The mode setting is made through the object "Modes of Operation" (→ p. 93). The states of the status machine can be revealed by using the status word (→ p. 91).

7.4.1 Status Machine (DS402)



7.4.1.1 States of the Status Machine

| State | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Not Ready for Switch On | KC1 is not ready to switch on, there is no operational readiness (BTB/RTO) signaled from the controller program. |
| Switch On Disable | KC1 is ready to switch on, parameters can be transferred, the DC-link voltage can be switched on, motion functions cannot be carried out yet. |
| Ready to Switch On | DC-link voltage may be switched on, parameters can be transferred, motion functions cannot be carried out yet. |
| Switched On | DC-link voltage must be switched on, parameters can be transferred, motion functions cannot be carried out yet, output stage is switched on (enabled). |
| Operation Enable | No fault present, output stage and motion functions are enabled. |
| Quick Stop Active | Drive has been stopped with the emergency ramp, output stage is enabled, motion functions are not enabled. |
| Fault Reaction Active | A fault has occurred, the drive is stopped with the quickstop ramp. |
| Fault | A fault is active, the drive has been stopped and disabled. |

7.4.1.2 Transitions of the status machine

The state transitions are affected by internal events (e.g. switching off the DC-link voltage) and by the flags in the control word (bits 0,1,2,3,7).

| Transition | Event | Action |
|------------|--|---|
| 0 | Reset | Initialization |
| 1 | Initialization completed successfully. KC1 is ready to operate. | none |
| 2 | Bit 1 Disable Voltage and Bit 2 Quick Stop are set in the control word (Shutdown command). DC-link voltage may be present. | none |
| 3 | Bit 0 is also set (Switch On) | Output stage is switched on (enabled), provided that the hardware enable is present (logical AND). Drive has torque. |
| 4 | Bit 3 is also set (Enable Operation) | Motion function is enabled, depending on the mode that is set. |
| 5 | Bit 3 is canceled (Disable Operation) | Motion function is inhibited. Drive is stopped, using the relevant ramp (mode-dependent). The present position is maintained. |
| 6 | Bit 0 is canceled (Shutdown) | Output stage is disabled. Drive has no torque. |
| 7 | Bits 1 and 2 are canceled (Quick Stop/Disable Voltage) | none |
| 8 | Bit 0 is canceled (Shutdown) | Output stage is disabled. No torque. |
| 9 | Bit 1 is canceled (Disable Voltage) | Output stage is disabled. No torque. |
| 10 | Bits 1 and 2 are canceled (Quick Stop/Disable Voltage) | Output stage is disabled. No torque. |
| 11 | Bit 2 is canceled (Quick Stop) | Drive is stopped with the emergency braking ramp. The output stage remains enabled. Setpoints are canceled (motion block number, digital setpoint, speed for jogging or homing). Bit 2 must be set again to perform any further motion. |
| 12 | Bit 1 is canceled (Disable Voltage) | Output stage is disabled. No torque. |
| 13 | Fault reaction active | Execute appropriate fault reaction |
| 14 | Fault reaction is completed | Drive function is disabled. The power section may be switched off. |
| 15 | "Fault Reset" command received from host | A reset of the fault condition is carried out if no fault exists currently on the drive. After leaving the state Fault the Bit7 'Reset Fault' of the controlword must be cleared by the host. |
| 16 | Bit 2 is set | Motion function is enabled again. |

NOTE

If the drive is operated through the control word/status word, then no control commands may be sent through another communication channel (ASCII channel, RS232).

7.4.2 Object Description

7.4.2.1 Object 6040h: Control word (DS402)

The control commands are built up from the logical combination of the bits in the control word and external signals (e.g enable output stage). The definitions of the bits are shown below:

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Index | 6040h |
| Name | control word |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | 0 to 65535 |
| EEPROM | no |
| Default value | 0 |

Bit assignment in control word

| Bit | Name | Bit | Name |
|-----|---|-----|-----------------------|
| 0 | Switch on | 8 | Pause/halt |
| 1 | Disable Voltage | 9 | reserved |
| 2 | Quick Stop | 10 | reserved |
| 3 | Enable Operation | 11 | reserved |
| 4 | Operation mode specific | 12 | reserved |
| 5 | Operation mode specific | 13 | Manufacturer-specific |
| 6 | Operation mode specific | 14 | Manufacturer-specific |
| 7 | Reset Fault (only effective for faults) | 15 | Manufacturer-specific |

Commands in the control word

| Command | Bit 7 Fault Reset | Bit 3 Enable Operation | Bit 2 Quick Stop | Bit 1 Disable Voltage | Bit 0 Switch on | Transitions |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Shutdown | X | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2, 6, 8 |
| Switch on | X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Disable Voltage | X | X | X | 0 | X | 7, 9, 10, 12 |
| Quick Stop | X | X | 0 | 1 | X | 7, 10, 11 |
| Disable Operation | X | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Enable Operation | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4, 16 |
| Fault Reset | 1 | X | X | X | X | 15 |

Bits marked by an X are irrelevant.

Mode-dependent bits in the control word

The following table shows the mode-dependent bits in the control word. Only manufacturer-specific modes are supported at present. The individual modes are set by Object 6060_h Modes of operation.

| Operation mode | No. | Bit 4 | Bit 5 | Bit 6 |
|--|-----|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Profile Position Mode (pp) | 01h | new_setpoint | change_set_immediately | absolute/relative |
| Profile Velocity Mode (pv) | 03h | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| Profile Torque Mode (tq) | 04h | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| Homing Mode (hm) | 06h | homing_operation_start | reserved | reserved |
| Interpolated Position Mode (ip) | 07h | Enable Interpolation | reserved | reserved |
| Cyclic sync position Mode (csp) | 08h | reserved | reserved | reserved |

Description of the remaining bits in the control word

The remaining bits in the control word are described below.

Bit 8 Pause If Bit 8 is set, then the drive halts (pauses) in all modes. The setpoints (speed for homing or jogging, motion task number, setpoints for digital mode) for the individual modes are retained.

Bit 9,10 These bits are reserved for the drive profile (DS402).

Bit 13, 14, 15 These bits are manufacturer-specific, and reserved at present.

7.4.2.2 Object 6041h: Status word (DS402)

The momentary state of the status machine can be read out with the aid of the status word.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Index | 6041h |
| Name | Status word |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | — |
| Value range | 0 to 65535 |
| EEPROM | yes |
| Default value | 0 |

Bit assignment in the status word

| Bit | Name | Bit | Name |
|-----|--------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| 0 | Ready to switch on | 8 | Manufacturer-specific (reserved) |
| 1 | Switched on | 9 | Remote |
| 2 | Operation enabled | 10 | Target reached |
| 3 | Fault | 11 | Internal limit active |
| 4 | Voltage enabled | 12 | Operation mode specific (reserved) |
| 5 | Quick stop | 13 | Operation mode specific (reserved) |
| 6 | Switch on disabled | 14 | Manufacturer-specific (reserved) |
| 7 | Warning | 15 | Manufacturer-specific (reserved) |

States of the status machine

| State | Bit 6 switch on disabled | Bit 5 quick stop | Bit 3 fault | Bit 2 operation enabled | Bit 1 switched on | Bit 0 ready to switch on |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Not ready to switch on | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Switch on disabled | 1 | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ready to switch on | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Switched on | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Operation enabled | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Fault | 0 | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fault reaction active | 0 | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Quick stop active | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Bits marked by X are irrelevant

Description of the remaining bits in the status word

Bit 4: voltage_enabled The DC-link voltage is present if this bit is set.

Bit 7: warning There are several possible reasons for Bit 7 being set and this warning being produced. The reason of a warning can be seen by the Error code of the Emergency message, which is sent on the bus caused by this warning.

Bit 9: The remote-bit is set by the telnet command FBUS.REMOTE. The default state is 1 indicating that the power stage shall be only controlled by the DS402 control word. For special actions via telnet like tuning or commutation finding, FBUS.REMOTE shall be set to 0 via telnet to inform the fieldbus master.

Bit 10: target_reached This is set when the drive has reached the target position.

Bit 11: internal_limit_active This bit specifies that a movement was or is limited. In different modes, different warnings cause the bit to be set. The following assignments exist:

| Mode of operation | Warnings which set Bit 11 |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| all | n04, n06, n07, n10, n11, n14 |
| 0x1 (PP), 0x88 | n03, n08, n09, n20 |

7.4.2.3 Object 6060h: Modes of Operation (DS402)

This object is used to set the mode, which can be read out by Object 6061h. Two types of operating mode are used:

- manufacturer-specific operating modes
- operating modes as per CANopen drive profile DS402

These operating modes are defined in the CANopen drive profile DS402. After the mode has been changed, the corresponding setpoint must be set once more (for instance, the homing velocity in the mode homing_setpoint). If the position or jogging mode is stored, then the Homing mode is set after a RESET of the drive.

NOTE

An operating mode only becomes valid when it can be read by Object 6061h.



WARNING

Never change the mode while the motor is running! The drive could move unexpectedly. When the drive is enabled, a mode change is only permissible at zero speed. Set the speed setpoint to 0 before changing over.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Index | 6060h |
| Name | mode of operation |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8 |
| Default value | — |

Supported modes (negative values are manufacturer specific modes):

| Value (hex) | Mode |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Profile position mode |
| 3 | Profile velocity mode |
| 4 | Profile torque mode |
| 6 | Homing mode |
| 7 | Interpolated position mode |
| 8 | Cyclic synchronous position mode |

7.4.2.4 Object 6061h: Modes of Operation Display (DS402)

This object can be used to read the mode that is set by Object 6060h. An operating mode only becomes valid when it can be read by Object 6061h (see also Object 6060h).

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Index | 6061h |
| Name | mode of operation display |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8 |
| Default value | — |

7.5 Factor Groups (fg) (DS402)

The "factor groups" define the units of position-, velocity- and acceleration setpoints. These values are converted into drive-specific parameters.

Two types of scalings can be used depending on the configuration bit 4 in FBUS.PARAM05:

1. Scaling analog to Telnet. Then you should set the UNIT.PROTARY = 3, UNIT.VROTARY = 3 and

UNIT.ACCROTARY = 3.

2. Scaling only with DS402 - scaling factors independant of the scalings used via Telnet.

Therefore use the settings via the objects 204C / 6091/6092.

NOTE

The drive parameters for the unit definitions should be set as follows:

UNIT.PROTARY= 3 (UNIT.PIN/UNIT.POUT)

UNIT.VROTARY = 3 (UNIT.PIN/UNIT.POUT/s)

UNIT.ACCROTARY = 3 (c UNIT.PIN/UNIT.POUT/s²)

7.5.1 General Information

7.5.1.1 Factors

You can convert between physical dimensions and sizes, and the internal units used in the device (increments). Several factors can be implemented. This chapter describes how these factors influence the system, how they are calculated and which data are necessary to build them.

7.5.1.2 Relationship between Physical and Internal Units

The factors defined in the factor group set up a relationship between device-internal units (increments) and physical units.

The factors are the result of the calculation of two parameters called dimension index and notation index. The dimension index indicates the physical dimension, the notation index indicates the physical unit and a decimal exponent for the values. These factors are directly used to normalize the physical values.

The notation index can be used in two ways:

- For a unit with decimal scaling and notation index < 64, the notation index defines the exponent/decimal place of the unit.
- For a unit with non-decimal scaling and notation index > 64, the notation index defines the subindex of the physical dimension of the unit.

7.5.2 Objects for velocity scaling

7.5.2.1 Object 204Ch: PV Scaling Factor

This object shall indicate the configured numerator and denominator of the pv scaling factor. The pv scaling factor serves to modify the resolution or directing range of the specified set-point. It is also included in calculation of the vl velocity demand, and vl velocity actual value. It does not influence the velocity limit function and the ramp function. The value shall have no physical unit and shall be given in the range from -32 768 to +32 767, but the value of 0 shall not be used.

The velocity scaling factor is only active, when bit 4 of FBUS.PARAM05 is set to 1. Otherwise velocities are scaled as 1/1000 rpm.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 204Ch |
| Name | pv scaling factor |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | no |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | pv scaling factor numerator |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | +1 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | pv scaling factor denominator |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | +1 |

7.5.3 Objects for position calculation

7.5.3.1 Object 608Fh: Position encoder resolution (DS402)

The position encoder resolution defines the ratio of encoder increments per motor revolution on the CANopen end. Encoder increments are set either directly by subindex 1 (only powers of 2 available) or implicit by writing to the parameter FB1.PSCALE.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 608Fh |
| Name | Position encoder resolution |
| Object Code | ARRAY |
| Data Type | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 2 |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | Encoder increments |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Default Value | 2 ²⁰ |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Name | Motor revolutions |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Default Value | 1 |

7.5.3.2 Object 6091h: Gear Ratio (DS402)

The gear ratio defines the ratio of feed in position units per driving shaft revolutions. This includes the gear if present.

gear ratio = motor shaft revolutions / driving shaft revolutions

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Index | 6091h |
| Name | Gear Ratio |
| Object Code | ARRAY |
| Data Type | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 2 |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | Motor revolution |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Name | Shaft revolutions |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Default Value | 1 |

7.5.3.3 Object 6092h: Feed constant (DS402)

The feed constant defines the ratio of feed in position units per driving shaft revolutions. This includes the gear if present.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Index | 6092h |
| Name | Feed constant |
| Object Code | ARRAY |
| Data Type | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Name | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | 2 |
| Default Value | 2 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Name | Feed |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Default Value | 1 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Name | Shaft revolutions |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO Mapping | not possible |
| Value Range | UNSIGNED 32 |
| Default Value | 1 |

7.6 Profile Velocity Mode (pv) (DS402)

7.6.1 General Information

The profile velocity mode enables the processing of velocity setpoints and the associated accelerations.

7.6.1.1 Objects that are defined in this section

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Access |
|-------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|--------|
| 606Ch | VAR | velocity actual value | INTEGER32 | R/O |
| 60FFh | VAR | target velocity | INTEGER32 | R/W |

7.6.1.2 Objects that are defined in other sections

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Section |
|-------|--------|------------------------|------------|---------------|
| 6040h | VAR | control word | INTEGER16 | dc (→ p. 90) |
| 6041h | VAR | status word | UNSIGNED16 | dc (→ p. 91) |
| 6063h | VAR | position actual value* | INTEGER32 | pc (→ p. 103) |
| 6083h | VAR | profile acceleration | UNSIGNED32 | pp (→ p. 116) |
| 6084h | VAR | profile deceleration | UNSIGNED32 | pp (→ p. 116) |

7.6.2 Object description

7.6.2.1 Object 606Ch: Velocity actual value (DS402)

The object velocity actual value represents the actual speed.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 606Ch |
| Name | velocity actual value, VL.FB |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Mode | pv |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | velocity units (SDO is in user units and the PDO is in RPM) |
| Value range | (-2^{31}) to $(2^{31}-1)$ |
| Default value | — |
| EEPROM | no |

7.6.2.2 Object 60FFh: Target velocity (DS402)

The speed setpoint (target velocity) represents the setpoint for the ramp generator.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 60FFh |
| Name | target velocity, VL.CMDU |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Mode | pv |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | increments |
| Value range | (-2^{31}) to $(2^{31}-1)$ |
| Default value | — |
| EEPROM | no |

7.7 Profile Torque Mode (tq) (DS402)

7.7.1 General Information

The profile torque mode enables the processing of torque setpoints and the associated current.

7.7.1.1 Objects that are defined in this section

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Access |
|-------|--------|----------------------|------------|--------|
| 2071h | VAR | Target current | INTEGER32 | R/W |
| 2077h | VAR | Current actual value | INTEGER32 | R/O |
| 6071h | VAR | Target torque | INTEGER16 | R/W |
| 6073h | VAR | Max current | UNSIGNED16 | R/W |
| 6077h | VAR | Torque actual value | INTEGER16 | R/O |

7.7.1.2 Objects that are defined in other sections

None.

7.7.2 Object description

7.7.2.1 Object 2071h: Target Current

This parameter can be used alternatively to the DS402 parameter 6071h and is the input to the torque controller. The value is scaled in mA (milli Amperes).

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index | 2071h |
| Name | Target current |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER 32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | RW |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | depends on DRV.IPEAK and MOTOR.IPEAK |
| Default value | 0 |

7.7.2.2 Object 2077h: Current Actual Value

This parameter can be used alternatively to the DS402 parameter 6077h. The value is scaled in mA (milli Amperes).

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index | 2077h |
| Name | Current actual value |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER 32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | RO |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | depends on DRV.IPEAK and MOTOR.IPEAK |
| Default value | 0 |

7.7.2.3 Object 6071h: Target torque (DS402)

This parameter is the input value for the torque controller in profile torque mode and the value is given per thousand (1‰) of rated torque.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 6071h |
| Name | Target torque |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER16 |
| Category | conditional; mandatory, if tq supported |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.7.2.4 Object 6073h: Max current (DS402)

This value represents the maximum permissible torque creating current in the motor and is given per thousand (1‰) of rated current.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Index | 6073h |
| Name | Max current |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.7.2.5 Object 6077h: Torque actual value (DS402)

The torque actual value corresponds to the instantaneous torque in the drive motor. The value is given per thousand (1‰) of rated torque.

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Index | 6077h |
| Name | Torque actual value |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER16 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.8 Position Control Function (pc) (DS402)

7.8.1 General Information

This section describes the actual position values that are associated with the position controller of the drive. They are used for the profile position mode.

7.8.1.1 Objects that are defined in this section

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Access |
|-------|--------|------------------------|------------|--------|
| 6063h | VAR | position actual value* | INTEGER32 | r |
| 6064h | VAR | position actual value | INTEGER32 | r |
| 6065h | VAR | following error window | UNSIGNED32 | R/W |

7.8.1.2 Objects that are defined in other sections

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Section |
|-------|--------|-------------------------|------------|---------------|
| 607Ah | VAR | target position | INTEGER32 | pp (→ p. 114) |
| 607Ch | VAR | home-offset | INTEGER32 | hm (→ p. 110) |
| 607Dh | ARRAY | software position limit | INTEGER32 | pp (→ p. 115) |
| 6040h | VAR | control word | INTEGER16 | dc (→ p. 90) |
| 6041h | VAR | status word | UNSIGNED16 | dc (→ p. 91) |

7.8.2 Object Description

7.8.2.1 Object 6063h: position actual value* (DS402)

The object position actual value provides the momentary actual position in increments. The resolution is defined with Object 608F as power-of-two number.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 6063h |
| Name | position actual value |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Mode | pc, pp |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | increments (1 turn = 2^{PRBASE}) |
| Value range | (-2^{31}) to $(2^{31}-1)$ |
| Default value | 2^{20} |
| EEPROM | no |

7.8.2.2 Object 6064h: position actual value (DS402)

The object position actual value provides the actual position. The resolution can be altered by the gearing factors of the position controller (Object 6091/6092).

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Index | 6064h |
| Name | position actual value, PL.FB |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Mode | pp, csp |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | position units |
| Value range | (-2^{31}) to $(2^{31}-1)$ |
| Default value | — |
| EEPROM | no |

7.8.2.3 Object 6065h: Following error window

The following error window defines a range of tolerated position values symmetrically to the position demand value. A following error might occur when a drive is blocked, unreachable profile velocity occurs, or at wrong closed loop coefficients. If the value of the following error window is 0, the following control is switched off.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Index | 6065h |
| Name | Following error window |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.8.2.4 Object 60F4h: Following error actual value (DS402)

This object returns the current value of the following error in units defined by the user.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Index | 60F4h |
| Name | Following error actual value |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | Integer32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.9 Interpolated Position Mode (ip) (DS402)

7.9.1 General information

The interpolated position mode is implemented in a simple, straightforward way. Single position setpoints must be transmitted in the interpolation time period and are taken over on every defined SYNC - telegram sent. A linear interpolation is used between the setpoints. Examples can be found from page → p. 157.

7.9.1.1 Objects defined in this section

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Access |
|-------|--------|---|---|--------|
| 60C0h | VAR | Interpolation sub mode select | INTEGER16 | R/W |
| 60C1h | ARRAY | Interpolation data record | INTEGER32 | R/W |
| 60C2h | RECORD | Interpolation time period | Interpolation time period | R/W |
| 60C4h | RECORD | Interpolation data configuration record | Interpolation data configuration record | R/W |

7.9.1.2 Objects defined in other sections

7.9.2 Object description

7.9.2.1 Object 60C0h: Interpolation sub mode select

In the KC1, both linear interpolation between position setpoints and Cubic polynomial interpolation between position/velocity/time setpoints are supported.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 60C0h |
| Name | Interpolation sub mode select |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | -2, -1, 0 |
| Default value | 0 |

Value description

| Value(decimal) | Description |
|----------------|--|
| 0 | Linear interpolation with a constant time. |
| -1 | Reserved. |
| -2 | Cubic polynomial interpolation, which is also known as position, velocity, and time (PVT) interpolation. |

7.9.2.2 Object 60C1h: Interpolation data record

In the KC1, a single setpoint (target position, Subindex 1) is supported for the linear interpolation. For cubic polynomial interpolation 3 setpoints is supported, target position, time and velocity (Subindex1 to Subindex3). After the last item of an interpolation data record is written to the devices input buffer, the pointer of the buffer is automatically incremented to the next buffer.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 60C1h |
| Name | Interpolation data record |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Data type | UNSIGNED8 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 3 |
| Default value | 3 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Interpolation target position in counts, the first parameter of interpolation function |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | no |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Interpolation time in ms, the second parameter of interpolation function. It means the interval time until move to target PVT Point n+1. Set to zero to end the move. |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | no |
| Subindex | 3 |
| Description | Interpolation target velocity in counts/s, the third parameter of interpolation function. |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | no |

7.9.2.3 Object 60C2h: Interpolation time period

The interpolation time period is used for the PLL (phase locked loop) synchronized position modes. The unit (subindex 1) of the time is given in $10^{\text{interpolation time index}}$ seconds. Only multiples of 1 ms are allowed. The two values define the internal ASCII - parameter PTBASE (given in multiples of 250 Mikroseconds). Both values must be written to fix a new interpolation time period. PTBASE will only be updated then.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Index | 60C2h |
| Name | Interpolation time period |
| Object code | RECORD |
| Data type | Interpolation time period record (0080h) |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries, FBUS.SAMPLEPERIOD |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | 2 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Interpolation time units |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | 1 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Interpolation time index |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | INTEGER16 |
| Default value | 1 |

7.9.2.4 Object 60C4h: Interpolation data configuration

In the KC1, for linear interpolation, only the value 1 in Subindex 5 is possible. For cubic interpolation, Subindex 1 and Subindex 2 is possible for manage the buffer of cubic interpolation.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 60C4h |
| Name | Interpolation data configuration |
| Object code | RECORD |
| Data type | Interpolation data configuration record (0081h) |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 6 |
| Default value | 6 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | Maximum buffer size |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED32 |
| Default value | 10 |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Actual buffer size |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | 0 to 9 |
| Default value | 9 |
| Subindex | 3 |
| Description | Buffer organization |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | 0 |

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Subindex | 4 |
| Description | Buffer position |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED16 |
| Default value | 0 |
| Subindex | 5 |
| Description | Size of data record |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 1 to 254 |
| Default value | 1 |
| Subindex | 6 |
| Description | Buffer clear |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | UNSIGNED8 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.10 Homing Mode (hm) (DS402)

7.10.1 General information

This section describes the various parameters which are required to define a homing mode.

7.10.1.1 Objects that are defined in this section

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Access |
|-------|--------|--|------------|--------|
| 607Ch | VAR | HOME.P: home offset | INTEGER32 | R/W |
| 6098h | VAR | HOME.MODE, HOME.DIR:homing method | INTEGER8 | R/W |
| 6099h | ARRAY | HOME.V: homing speeds | UNSIGNED32 | R/W |
| 609Ah | VAR | HOME.ACC, HOME.DEC: homing accel./decel. | UNSIGNED32 | R/W |

7.10.1.2 Objects that are defined in other sections

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Section |
|-------|--------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 6040h | VAR | control word | INTEGER16 | dc (→ p. 90) |
| 6041h | VAR | status word | UNSIGNED16 | dc (→ p. 91) |

7.10.2 Object Description

7.10.2.1 Object 607Ch: Homing offset (DS402)

The reference offset (home offset) is the difference between the zero position for the application and the zero point of the machine. All subsequent absolute motion tasks take account of the reference offset.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index | 607Ch |
| Name | home offset, HOME.P |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Mode | hm |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | user-defined |
| Value range | (-2^{31}) to $(2^{31}-1)$ |
| Default value | 0 |

7.10.2.2 Object 6098h: Homing method (DS402)

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Index | 6098h |
| Name | homing method, HOME.MODE, HOME.DIR |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER8 |
| Mode | hm |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | position units |
| Value range | -128 to 127 |
| Default value | 0 |

Description of the homing methods

Choosing a homing method by writing a value to homing method (Object 6098h) will clearly establish:

- the homing signal (P-Stop, N-Stop, reference switch)
- the direction of actuation

and where appropriate

- the position of the index pulse.

The reference position is give by the reference offset (Object 607Ch).

A detailed description of the types of homing movement can be found in the description of WorkBench.

The following homing methods are supported:

| Method as per DS402 | Brief description: Homing | command |
|---------------------|--|----------------------------|
| -128 to -1 | reserved | — |
| 0 | reserved | — |
| 1 | homing to negative limit switch, with zeroing, negative count direction | HOME.MODE=2, HOME.DIR=0 |
| 2 | homing to positive limit switch, with zeroing, positive count direction | HOME.MODE=2, HOME.DIR=1 |
| 3 to 7 | not supported | — |
| 8 | homing to reference switch, with zeroing, positive count direction | HOME.MODE=5, HOME.DIR=1 |
| 9 to 11 | not supported | — |
| 12 | homing to reference switch, with zeroing, negative count direction | HOME.MODE=5, HOME.DIR=0 |
| 13 to 14 | not supported | — |
| 15 to 16 | reserved | — |
| 17 | homing to negative limit switch, without zeroing, negative count direction | HOME.MODE=1, HOME.DIR=0 |
| 18 | homing to negative limit switch, without zeroing, positive count direction | HOME.MODE=1, HOME.DIR=1 |
| 19 to 23 | not supported | — |
| 24 | homing to reference switch, without zeroing, positive count direction | HOME.MODE=4, HOME.DIR=1 |
| 25 to 27 | not supported | — |
| 28 | homing to reference switch, without zeroing, negative count direction | HOME.MODE=4, HOME.DIR=0 |
| 29 to 30 | not supported | — |
| 31 to 32 | reserved | — |
| 33 | homing within a single turn, negative count direction | HOME.MODE=7, HOME.DIR=0 |
| 34 | homing within a single turn, positive count direction | HOME.MODE=7, HOME.DIR=1 |
| 35 | set reference point at present position | HOME.MODE=0, HOME.DIR=0 |
| 36 to 127 | reserved | — |

7.10.2.3 Object 6099h: Homing speeds (DS402)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 6099h |
| Name | homing speeds |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | speed during search for switch, HOME.V |
| Mode | hm |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | velocity units |
| Value range | 0 to $(2^{32}-1)$ |
| Default value | equivalent 60 rpm |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | speed during search for zero, HOME.FEEDRATE |
| Mode | hm |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | velocity units |
| Value range | 0 to $(2^{32}-1)$ |
| Default value | 1/8 * Object 6099 sub 1 |

7.10.2.4 Object 609Ah: Homing acceleration (DS402)

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Index | 609Ah |
| Name | homing acceleration |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Mode | hm |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Unit | acceleration units |
| Value range | 0 to $(2^{32}-1)$ |
| Default value | 0 |

7.10.2.5 Homing Mode Sequence

The homing movement is started by setting Bit 4 (positive edge). The successful conclusion is indicated by Bit 12 in the status word (" Object 6041h: Status word (DS402)" (→ p. 91)). Bit 13 indicates that an error occurred during the homing movement. In this case, the error code must be evaluated (error register: " Object 1001h: Error register (DS301)" (→ p. 46), " Object 1003h: Predefined Error Field (DS301)" (→ p. 48), manufacturer status: " Object 1002h: Manufacturer Status Register (DS301)" (→ p. 47)).

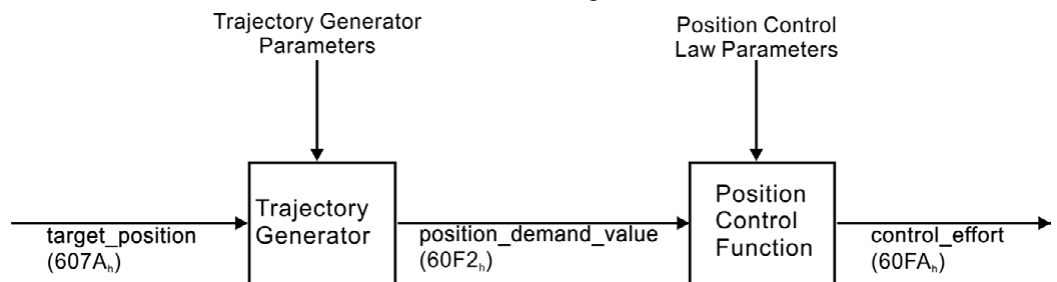
| Bit 4 | Meaning |
|--------|---------------------------------|
| 0 | homing inactive |
| 0 => 1 | start homing movement |
| 1 | homing active |
| 1 => 0 | interruption of homing movement |

| Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Meaning |
|--------|--------|---|
| 0 | 0 | reference point not set, or homing movement not yet finished |
| 0 | 1 | reference point set, homing movement finished |
| 1 | 0 | homing movement could not be successfully concluded (lag error) |
| 1 | 1 | impermissible state |

7.11 Profile Position Mode (DS402)

7.11.1 General Information

The overall structure for this mode is shown in this figure:



The special handshake procedure for the control word and status word is described in "Functional Description" (→ p. 117)

7.11.1.1 Objects that are defined in this section

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Access |
|-------|--------|-------------------------|------------|--------|
| 607Ah | VAR | target position | INTEGER32 | R/W |
| 607Dh | ARRAY | software position limit | INTEGER32 | R/W |
| 6081h | VAR | profile velocity | UNSIGNED32 | R/W |
| 6083h | VAR | profile acceleration | UNSIGNED32 | R/W |
| 6084h | VAR | profile deceleration | UNSIGNED32 | R/W |

7.11.1.2 Objects that are defined in other sections

| Index | Object | Name | Type | Section |
|-------|--------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 6040h | VAR | control word | INTEGER16 | dc (→ p. 90) |
| 6041h | VAR | status word | UNSIGNED16 | dc (→ p. 91) |

7.11.2 Object Description

7.11.2.1 Object 607Ah: Target position (DS402)

The object target position defines the target position for the drive. The target position is interpreted as a relative distance or an absolute position, depending on Bit 6 of the control word. The type of relative movement can be further defined by the manufacturer-specific parameter 35B9h Subindex 0 and 1.

The mechanical resolution is set by the gearing factors Object 6093h Subindex 1 and 2.

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index | 607Ah |
| Name | target position, MT.P |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Mode | pp, csp |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | user-defined |
| Value range | $-(2^{31}-1)$ to $(2^{31}-1)$ |
| Default value | — |

7.11.2.2 Object 607Dh: Software position limit (DS402)

Software position limit contains the sub-parameters min position limit and max position limit. New target positions are checked against these limits. The limits are relative to the machine home position, which is the result of homing (including the home offset (Object 607Ch)). As default the software position limits are switched off. Changed values must be saved and the drive must be restarted to take enable the new the software limits.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index | 607Dh |
| Name | Software position limit, SWLS.LIMIT0 |
| Object code | ARRAY |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Subindex | 0 |
| Description | number of entries |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | 2 |
| Default value | 2 |
| Subindex | 1 |
| Description | min position limit 1, SWLS.LIMIT0 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 (switched off) |
| Subindex | 2 |
| Description | Min Position Limit 2, SWLS.LIMIT1 |
| Category | mandatory |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | not possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 (switched off) |

7.11.2.3 Object 6081h: Profile velocity (DS402)

The profile velocity is the final velocity that should be reached after the acceleration phase of a motion task.

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Index | 6081h |
| Name | profile velocity, MT.V |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Mode | pp |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | speed units |
| Value range | 0 to $(2^{32}-1)$ |
| Default value | 10 |

7.11.2.4 Object 6083h: Profile acceleration (DS402)

The acceleration ramp (profile acceleration) is given in units that are defined by the user (position units per s²). The position units are scaled via the objects 6091 and 6092. This object is connected to the AKD-parameter DRV.ACC in the Profile Velocity Mode and to the motion task parameter MT.ACC in all other modes.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 6083h |
| Name | profile acceleration, MT.ACC (DRV.ACC in Profile Velocity Mode) |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Mode | pp, pv |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | acceleration units |
| Value range | 0 to $(2^{32}-1)$ |
| Default value | 0 |

7.11.2.5 Object 6084h: Profile deceleration (DS402)

The braking/deceleration ramp is handled in the same way as the acceleration ramp (" Object 6083h: Profile acceleration (DS402)" (→ p. 116)).

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Index | 6084h |
| Name | profile deceleration, MT.DEC (DRV.DEC in Profile Velocity Mode) |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | UNSIGNED32 |
| Mode | pp, pv |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Unit | deceleration units |
| Value range | 0 to $(2^{32}-1)$ |
| Default value | 0 |

7.11.2.6 Functional Description

Two different ways to apply target positions to a drive are supported by this device profile.

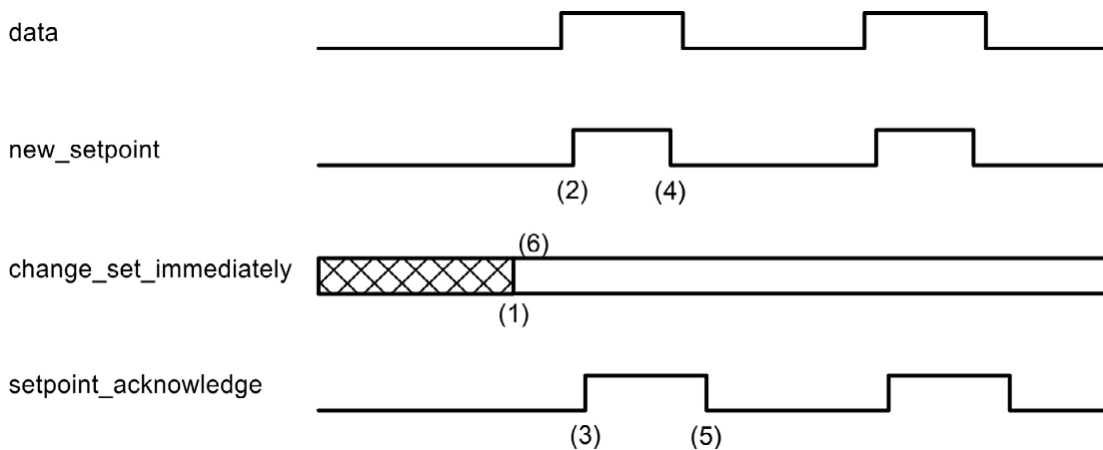
Set of setpoints:

After reaching the target_position, the drive device immediately processes the next target position, which results in a move where the velocity of the drive normally is not reduced to zero after achieving a setpoint. With KC1, this is only possible if trapezoidal ramps are used.

Single setpoints:

After reaching the target_position, the drive device signals this status to a host computer and then receives a new setpoint. After reaching a target_position, the velocity is normally reduced to zero before starting a move to the next setpoint.

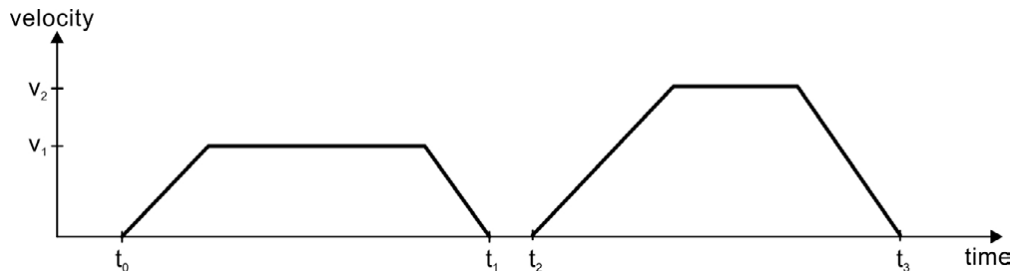
The two modes are controlled by the timing of the bits for new_setpoint and change_set_immediately in the control word, and setpoint_acknowledge in the status word. These bits allow the setting up of a request-response mechanism in order to prepare a set of setpoints while another set is still being processed in the drive unit. This minimizes reaction times within a control program on a host computer.



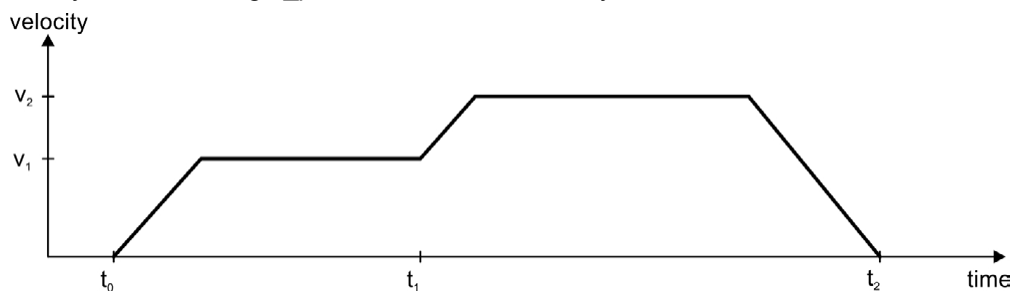
The figures show the difference between the set_of_setpoints mode and the single setpoint mode. The initial status of the bit change_set_immediately in the control word determines which mode is used. To keep these examples simple, only trapezoidal moves are used.

If the bit change_set_immediately is "0" a single setpoint is expected by the drive (1). After data is applied to the drive, a host signals that the data is valid by changing the bit new_setpoint to "1" in the control word (2). The drive responds with setpoint_acknowledge set to "1" in the status word (3) after it has recognized and buffered the new valid data. Now the host can release new_setpoint (4) and subsequently the drive will signal through setpoint_acknowledge = "0" its ability to accept new data again (5).

In the figure below this mechanism results in a velocity of zero after ramping down to reach a target_position X1 at t1. After signaling to the host, that the setpoint has been reached as described above, the next target_position is processed at t2 and reached at t3.



With change_set_immediately set to "1" (6), the host instructs the drive to apply a new setpoint immediately after reaching the previous one. The relative timing of the other signals is unchanged. This behavior causes the drive to process the next setpoint X2 in advance, and to hold its velocity when it reaches the target_position X1 at t1. The drive then moves immediately to the next target_position X2 that has already been calculated.



| Bits in the control word: | | Bits in the status word: | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Bit 4 | new_setpoint (positive edge!) | Bit 12 | setpoint acknowledge |
| Bit 5 | change_set_immediately | Bit 13 | lag/following error |
| Bit 6 | absolute/relative | | |

Notes on motion task type relative:

If Bit 6 is set, then the motion task type is relative, and activated according to the last target position or actual position. If other types of relative motion are required, these must be activated in advance through the manufacture specific object 35B9h Subindex 0 (MT.CNTL).

Notes on profile position mode:

Functional description for the profile position mode

The drive profile DS402 distinguishes between two methods of moving to a target position. These two methods are controlled by the bits for new_setpoint and change_set_immediately in the control word, and setpoint_acknowledge in the status word. These bits can be used to prepare a motion task while another is still being carried out (handshake).

Moving to several target positions without an intermediate halt

After the target position has been reached, the drive moves immediately to the next target position. This requires that new setpoints are signaled to the drive. This is done through a positive transition of the new_setpoint bit. In this case, the setpoint_acknowledge bit must not be active (=1) in the status word (see also Handshake DS402). The velocity is not reduced to zero when the first setpoint is reached.

Moving to a single target position

The drive moves to the target position, whereby the velocity is reduced to zero. Reaching the target position is signaled by the bit for target_reached in the status word.

7.11.2.7 Object 60B1h: Velocity Offset

This object provides the offset of the velocity value in cyclic synchronous position mode. It is scaled via the object 204Ch.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| Index | 60B1h |
| Name | Velocity Offset |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER32 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/W |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER32 |
| Default value | 0 |

7.11.2.8 Object 60B2h: Torque Offset

This object provides the offset of the commanded torque value in cyclic synchronous position mode. Scaling is 1/1000 of rated torque.

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Index | 60B2h |
| Name | Torque Offset |
| Object code | VAR |
| Data type | INTEGER16 |
| Category | optional |
| Access | R/O |
| PDO mapping | possible |
| Value range | INTEGER16 |
| Default value | 0 |

8 Appendix

8.1 Object Dictionary

The following table describes all objects reachable via SDO or PDO. (i.p. = in preparation).

Abbreviations:

| | | | |
|--------|------------------|-------|------------------|
| U | = UNSIGNED | RO | = Read only |
| INT | = INTEGER | RW | = Read and Write |
| VisStr | = Visible String | WO | = Write only |
| | | const | = Constant |

8.1.1 Float Scaling

The scaling applied to objects which match floating-point parameters in WorkBench/Telnet are listed in the column "Float Scaling."

For example, index 607Ah is listed as 1:1 - this means that commanding a value of 1000 in SDO 607Ah is equivalent to entering MT.P 1000.000 in WorkBench. On the other hand, index 3598h is listed as 1000:1 - this means that commanding a value of 1000 in SDO 3598h is equivalent to entering IL.KP 1.000 in WorkBench.

A few parameters are listed as variable (var), because the scaling depends on other settings.

8.1.2 Communication SDOs

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------|--|--------------|
| 1000h | 0 | U32 | RO | no | Device type | — |
| 1001h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Error register | — |
| 1002h | 0 | U32 | RO | yes | Manufacturer-specific status register | — |
| 1003h | | ARRAY | | | Pre-defined error field | — |
| 1003h | 0 | U8 | RW | no | Number of errors | — |
| 1003h | 1 to 10 | U32 | RO | no | standard error field | — |
| 1005h | 0 | U32 | RW | no | COB—ID SYNC message | — |
| 1006h | 0 | U32 | RW | no | Communication cycle period | — |
| 1008h | 0 | VisStr | const | no | Manufacturer device name | — |
| 1009h | 0 | VisStr | const | no | Manufacturer hardware version | — |
| 100Ah | 0 | VisStr | const | no | Manufacturer software version | — |
| 100Ch | 0 | U16 | RW | no | Guard time | — |
| 100Dh | 0 | U8 | RW | no | Lifetime factor | — |
| 1010h | | ARRAY | | | Save parameters | — |
| 1010h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1010h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | Saves the drive parameters from the RAM to the NV. | DRV.NVSAVE |
| 1011h | | ARRAY | | | Load parameters | — |
| 1011h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1011h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | Loads default parameters to the RAM. | DRV.RSTVAR |
| 1014h | 0 | U32 | RW | no | COB—ID for the Emergency Object | — |
| 1016h | | RECORD | | | Consumer heartbeat time | — |
| 1016h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1016h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | Consumer heartbeat time | — |
| 1017h | 0 | U16 | RW | no | Producer heartbeat time | — |
| 1018h | | RECORD | | | Identity Object | — |
| 1018h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1018h | 1 | U32 | RO | no | Vendor ID | — |
| 1018h | 2 | U32 | RO | no | Product Code | — |
| 1018h | 3 | U32 | RO | no | Revision number | — |
| 1018h | 4 | U32 | RO | no | Serial number | — |
| 1026h | | ARRAY | | | OS prompt | — |
| 1026h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1026h | 1 | U8 | WO | no | StdIn | — |
| 1026h | 2 | U8 | RO | no | StdOut | — |
| 1400h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO1 communication parameter | — |
| 1400h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1400h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | RXPDO1 COB — ID | — |
| 1400h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type RXPDO1 | — |
| 1401h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO2 communication parameter | — |
| 1401h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1401h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | RXPDO2 COB—ID | — |
| 1401h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type RXPDO2 | — |
| 1402h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO3 communication parameter | — |
| 1402h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1402h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | RXPDO3 COB—ID | — |
| 1402h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type RXPDO3 | — |
| 1403h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO4 communication parameter | — |
| 1403h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1403h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | RXPDO4 COB—ID | — |
| 1403h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type RXPDO4 | — |
| 1600h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO1 mapping parameter | — |
| 1600h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1600h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1601h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO2 mapping parameter | — |
| 1601h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1601h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1602h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO3 mapping parameter | — |
| 1602h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1602h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1603h | | RECORD | | | RXPDO4 mapping parameter | — |
| 1603h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1603h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1800h | | RECORD | | | TXPDO1 communication parameter | — |
| 1800h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1800h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | TXPDO1 COB—ID | — |
| 1800h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type TXPDO1 | — |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1800h | 3 | U16 | RW | no | Inhibit time | — |
| 1800h | 4 | U8 | const | no | reserved | — |
| 1800h | 5 | U16 | RW | no | Event timer | — |
| 1801h | | RECORD | | | TXPDO2 communication parameter | — |
| 1801h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1801h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | TXPDO2 COB—ID | — |
| 1801h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type TXPDO2 | — |
| 1801h | 3 | U16 | RW | no | Inhibit time | — |
| 1801h | 4 | U8 | const | no | reserved | — |
| 1801h | 5 | U16 | RW | no | Event timer | — |
| 1802h | | RECORD | | | TXPDO3 communication parameter | — |
| 1802h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1802h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | TXPDO3 COB—ID | — |
| 1802h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type TXPDO3 | — |
| 1802h | 3 | U16 | RW | no | Inhibit time | — |
| 1802h | 4 | U8 | const | no | reserved | — |
| 1802h | 5 | U16 | RW | no | Event timer | — |
| 1803h | | RECORD | | | TXPDO4 communication parameter | — |
| 1803h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1803h | 1 | U32 | RW | no | TXPDO4 COB—ID | — |
| 1803h | 2 | U8 | RW | no | Transmission type TXPDO4 | — |
| 1803h | 3 | U16 | RW | no | Inhibit time | — |
| 1803h | 4 | U8 | const | no | reserved | — |
| 1803h | 5 | U16 | RW | no | Event timer | — |
| 1A00h | | RECORD | | | Mapping parameter TXPDO1 | — |
| 1A00h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1A00h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1A01h | | RECORD | | | Mapping parameter TXPDO2 | — |
| 1A01h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1A01h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1A02h | | RECORD | | | Mapping parameter TXPDO3 | — |
| 1A02h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1A02h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—th application object | — |
| 1A03h | | RECORD | | | Mapping parameter TXPDO4 | — |
| 1A03h | 0 | U8 | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 1A03h | 1 to 8 | U32 | RW | no | Mapping for n—the application object | — |

8.1.3 Manufacturer specific SDOs

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 2000h | | ARRAY | | | | System Warnings | — |
| 2000h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 2000h | 1 | U32 | | RO | no | System Warning 1 | DRV.WARNING1 |
| 2000h | 2 | U32 | | RO | no | System Warning 2 | DRV.WARNING2 |
| 2000h | 3 | U32 | | RO | no | System Warning 3 | DRV.WARNING3 |
| 2001h | | ARRAY | | | | System Faults | — |
| 2001h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 2001h | 1 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 1 | DRV.FAULT1 |
| 2001h | 2 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 2 | DRV.FAULT2 |
| 2001h | 3 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 3 | DRV.FAULT3 |
| 2001h | 4 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 4 | DRV.FAULT4 |
| 2001h | 5 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 5 | DRV.FAULT5 |
| 2001h | 6 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 6 | DRV.FAULT6 |
| 2001h | 7 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 7 | DRV.FAULT7 |
| 2001h | 8 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 8 | DRV.FAULT8 |
| 2001h | 9 | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 9 | DRV.FAULT9 |
| 2001h | A | U32 | | RO | no | System Fault 10 | DRV.FAULT10 |
| 2002h | | ARRAY | | | | Manufacturer status bytes | — |
| 2002h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 2002h | 1 | U8 | | RO | yes | Manufacturer status bytes 1 | — |
| 2002h | 2 | U8 | | RO | yes | Manufacturer status bytes 2 | — |
| 2002h | 3 | U8 | | RO | yes | Manufacturer status bytes 3 | — |
| 2002h | 4 | U8 | | RO | yes | Manufacturer status bytes 4 | — |
| 2014h | | ARRAY | | | | Mask TxPDO Channel 1 | — |
| 2014h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 0..3) | — |
| 2014h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 4..7) | — |
| 2015h | | ARRAY | | | | Mask TxPDO Channel 2 | — |
| 2015h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 0..3) | — |
| 2015h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 4..7) | — |
| 2016h | | ARRAY | | | | Mask TxPDO Channel 3 | — |
| 2016h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 0..3) | — |
| 2016h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 4..7) | — |
| 2017h | | ARRAY | | | | Mask TxPDO Channel 4 | — |
| 2017h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 0..3) | — |
| 2017h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Mask (Byte 4..7) | — |
| 2018h | | ARRAY | | | | Firmware version | — |
| 2018h | 0 | U16 | | const | no | Number of entries | — |
| 2018h | 1 | U16 | | const | no | Major version | — |
| 2018h | 2 | U16 | | const | no | Minor version | — |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|-------------------|
| 2018h | 3 | U16 | | const | no | Revision | — |
| 2018h | 4 | U16 | | const | no | Branch version | — |
| 204Ch | | ARRAY | | | | pv scaling factor | — |
| 204Ch | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 204Ch | 1 | INT32 | | RW | no | pv scaling factor numerator | — |
| 204Ch | 2 | INT32 | | RW | no | pv scaling factor denominator | — |
| 2050h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | no | Position, secondary feedback | DRV.HANDWHEEL |
| 2071h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Target current | - |
| 2077h | 0 | INT32 | | RO | yes | Current actual value | - |
| 20A0h | 0 | INT32 | var | RO | yes | Latch position 1, positive edge | CAP0.PLFB, CAP0.T |
| 20A1h | 0 | INT32 | var | RO | yes | Latch position 1, negative edge | CAP0.PLFB, CAP0.T |
| 20A2h | 0 | INT32 | var | RO | yes | Latch position 2, positive edge | CAP1.PLFB, CAP1.T |
| 20A3h | 0 | INT32 | var | RO | yes | Latch position 2, negative edge | CAP1.PLFB, CAP1.T |
| 20A4h | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Latch control register | — |
| 20A5h | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Latch status register | — |
| 20A6h | 0 | INT32 | var | RO | yes | Sets captured position value | CAP0.PLFB |
| 20B8h | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Clear changed digital input information | — |
| 3405h | | ARRAY | | | | VL.ARTYPE | — |
| 3405h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3405h | 1 | U8 | | RW | no | Calculation method for BiQuad filter 1 | VL.ARTYPE1 |
| 3405h | 2 | U8 | | RW | no | Calculation method for BiQuad filter 2 | VL.ARTYPE2 |
| 3405h | 3 | U8 | | RW | no | Calculation method for BiQuad filter 3 | VL.ARTYPE3 |
| 3405h | 4 | U8 | | RW | no | Calculation method for BiQuad filter 4 | VL.ARTYPE4 |
| 3406h | | ARRAY | | | | VL BiQuad | — |
| 3406h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3406h | 1 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 1 | VL.ARPF1 |
| 3406h | 2 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 2 | VL.ARPF2 |
| 3406h | 3 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 3 | VL.ARPF3 |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|---------------|
| 3406h | 4 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 4 | VL.ARPF4 |
| 3406h | 5 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 1 | VL.ARPQ1 |
| 3406h | 6 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 2 | VL.ARPQ2 |
| 3406h | 7 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 3 | VL.ARPQ3 |
| 3406h | 8 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of pole of anti-resonance (AR) filter 4 | VL.ARPQ4 |
| 3406h | 9 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of zero of anti-resonance (AR) filter 1 | VL.ARZF1 |
| 3406h | A | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of zero of anti-resonance (AR) filter 2 | VL.ARZF2 |
| 3406h | B | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of zero of anti-resonance (AR) filter 3 | VL.ARZF3 |
| 3406h | C | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Natural frequency of zero of anti-resonance (AR) filter 4 | VL.ARZF4 |
| 3406h | D | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of zero of anti-resonance filter 1 | VL.ARZQ1 |
| 3406h | E | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of zero of anti-resonance filter 2 | VL.ARZQ2 |
| 3406h | F | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of zero of anti-resonance filter 3 | VL.ARZQ3 |
| 3406h | 10 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Q of zero of anti-resonance filter 4 | VL.ARZQ4 |
| 3407h | | STRUCT | | | | Velocity Filter | — |
| 3407h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3407h | 1 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | 10 Hz filtered VL.FB | VL.FBFILTER |
| 3407h | 2 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Gain for the velocity feedforward | VL.KVFF |
| 3407h | 3 | U32 | | RW | no | Gain for the acceleration feedforward | VL.KBUSFF |
| 3407h | 4 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the velocity error | VL.ERR |
| 3412h | 0 | INT8 | | RW | no | Type of regen resistor | REGEN.TYPE |
| 3414h | 0 | U8 | | RW | | Returns and sets the regen resistor fault level temperature. | REGEN.WATTEXT |
| 3415h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Thermal regen resistor time constant | REGEN.TEXT |
| 3416h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Gets regen resistor's calculated power | REGEN.POWER |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|-------------------------------|
| 3420h | 0 | U16 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the foldback fault level. | IL.FOLDFTHRESH |
| 3421h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the user value for the foldback fault level. | IL.FOLDFTHRESHU |
| 3422h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | | no | Sets friction compensation value. | IL.FRICTION |
| 3423h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | | no | A constant current command added to compensate for gravity. | IL.OFFSET |
| 3424h | 0 | U16 | | | no | Enables/disables the integrator part of the PI loop. | IL.INTEN (Password Protected) |
| 3425h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Reads the overall foldback current limit | IL.IFOLD |
| 3426h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets current loop acceleration feedforward gain value | IL.KACFF |
| 3427h | | RECORD | | | | Motor protection parameters | — |
| 3427h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3427h | 1 | U8 | | RW | no | | IL.MIMODE |
| 3427h | 2 | U8 | | RW | no | | IL.MI2TWTRESH |
| 3427h | 3 | U32 | | RW | yes | | IL.MI2T |
| 3430h | 0 | U8 | | RW | no | Sets the direction for absolute motion tasks. | PL.MODPDIR |
| 3431h | 0 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets the motion task in the drive | MT.SET |
| 3440h | | ARRAY | | | | Controlled stop parameters | — |
| 3440h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3440h | 1 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the deceleration value for a controlled stop. | CS.DEC |
| 3440h | 2 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the velocity threshold for a controlled stop. | CS.VTHRESH |
| 3440h | 3 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the time value for the drive velocity to be within CS.VTHRESH. | CS.TO |
| 3441h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Controlled stop state | CS.STATE |
| 3443h | 0 | U16 | | RO | no | Returns the possible reason for a drive disable | DRV.DIS |
| 3444h | 0 | U16 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Maximum current for dynamic braking | DRV.DBILIMIT |
| 3445h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Emergency timeout for braking | DRV.DISTO |
| 3450h | 0 | U8 | | WO | no | Release or enable brake | MOTOR.BRAKERLS |
| 3451h | 0 | U8 | | RW | no | Determines which drive parameters are calculated automatically. | MOTOR.AUTOSSET |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|-----------------|
| 3452h | 0 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets the motor maximum voltage | MOTOR.VOLTMAX |
| 3453h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the motor temperature warning level | MOTOR.TEMPWARN |
| 3454h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the thermal constant of the motor coil | MOTOR.CTF0 |
| 3455h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the line-to-line motor Lq | MOTOR.LQLL |
| 3456h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the stator winding resistance phase-phase in ohms | MOTOR.R |
| 3457h | | RECORD | | | | Induction Motor parameter | — |
| 3457h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3457h | 1 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Configuration of induction motor's rated velocity. | MOTOR.VRATED |
| 3457h | 2 | U16 | | RW | no | Configuration of induction motor's rated voltage. | MOTOR.VOLTRATED |
| 3457h | 3 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets the minimum voltage for V/f Control. | MOTOR.VOLTMIN |
| 345Ah | | ARRAY | | | | Brake Control | — |
| 345Ah | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 345Ah | 1 | U16 | | RW | yes | Brake Control Command | — |
| 345Ah | 2 | U16 | | RO | yes | Brake Status Response. | — |
| 3460h | | RECORD | | | | Capture engines parameters | — |
| 3460h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3460h | 1 | U8 | | RW | no | Specifies the trigger source for the position capture. | CAP0.TRIGGER |
| 3460h | 2 | U8 | | RW | no | Specifies the trigger source for the position capture. | CAP1.TRIGGER |
| 3460h | 3 | U8 | | RW | no | Selects the captured value. | CAP0.MODE |
| 3460h | 4 | U8 | | RW | no | Selects the captured value. | CAP1.MODE |
| 3460h | 5 | U8 | | RW | no | Controls the precondition logic. | CAP0.EVENT |
| 3460h | 6 | U8 | | RW | no | Controls the precondition logic. | CAP1.EVENT |
| 3460h | 7 | U8 | | RW | no | Selects the capture precondition edge. | CAP0.PREEDGE |
| 3460h | 8 | U8 | | RW | no | Selects the capture precondition edge. | CAP1.PREEDGE |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|----------------|
| 3460h | 9 | U8 | | RW | no | Sets the precondition trigger. | CAP0.PRESELECT |
| 3460h | A | U8 | | RW | no | Sets the precondition trigger. | CAP1.PRESELECT |
| 3470h | | RECORD | | | | | — |
| 3470h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3470h | 1 | INT8 | | RW | no | Sets the analog output mode. | AOUT.MODE |
| 3470h | 2 | INT16 | 1000:1 | RW | yes | Reads the analog output value. | AOUT.VALUE |
| 3470h | 3 | INT16 | 1000:1 | RW | yes | Reads and writes the analog output value. | AOUT.VALUEU |
| 3470h | 4 | INT16 | 1000:1 | RO | yes | Reads the value of the analog input signal. | AIN.VALUE |
| 3470h | 5 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets velocity scale factor for analog output | AOUT.VSCALE |
| 3471h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the analog position scale factor | AOUT.PSCALE |
| 3472h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets analog pscale factor | AIN.PSCALE |
| 3474h | | ARRAY | | | | DINx.PARAM | — |
| 3474h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3474h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 1 | DIN1.PARAM |
| 3474h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 2 | DIN2.PARAM |
| 3474h | 3 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 3 | DIN3.PARAM |
| 3474h | 4 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 4 | DIN4.PARAM |
| 3474h | 5 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 5 | DIN5.PARAM |
| 3474h | 6 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 6 | DIN6.PARAM |
| 3474h | 7 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of input parameter 7 | DIN7.PARAM |
| 3474h | 8 | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 1 | DIN1.PARAM |
| 3474h | 9 | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 2 | DIN2.PARAM |
| 3474h | A | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 3 | DIN3.PARAM |
| 3474h | B | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 4 | DIN4.PARAM |
| 3474h | C | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 5 | DIN5.PARAM |
| 3474h | D | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 6 | DIN6.PARAM |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|-----------------|
| 3474h | E | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of input parameter 7 | DIN7.PARAM |
| 3475h | | ARRAY | | | | DOUTx.PARAM | — |
| 3475h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3475h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of output parameter 1 | DOUT1.PARAM |
| 3475h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Lower 32-bit part of output parameter 2 | DOUT2.PARAM |
| 3475h | 3 | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of output parameter 1 | DOUT1.PARAM |
| 3475h | 4 | U32 | | RW | no | Higher 32-bit part of output parameter 2 | DOUT2.PARAM |
| 3480h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Integral gain of position regulator PID loop | PL.KI |
| 3481h | | ARRAY | | | | PL.INTMAX | — |
| 3481h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3481h | 1 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Input saturation | PL.INTINMAX |
| 3481h | 2 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Output saturation | PL.INTOUTMAX |
| 3482h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | no | Maximum value of following error in homing | HOME.PERRTHRESH |
| 3483h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the position error warning level | PL.ERRWTHRESH |
| 3484h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Specification of an additional movement after homing is completed. | HOME.DIST |
| 3490h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | no | Position feedback offset | FB1.POFFSET |
| 3491h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Location of index pulse on EEO | DRV.EMUEMTURN |
| 3492h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Motion status of the drive | DRV.MOTIONSTAT |
| 3493h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Direction of EEO (emulated encoder output) | DRV.EMUEDIR |
| 3494h | | RECORD | | | | WS parameters | — |
| 3494h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3494h | 1 | INT16 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets maximum current used for wake and shake | WS.IMAX |
| 3494h | 2 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the maximum movement required for wake and shake | WS.DISTMAX |
| 3494h | 3 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets the delay for wake and shake between loops in mode 0 | WS.TDELAY3 |
| 3494h | 4 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Defines the maximum allowed velocity for Wake & Shake | WS.VTHRESH |
| 3494h | 5 | U8 | | RO | no | Reads wake and shake status | WS.STATE |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|-----------------|
| 3494h | 6 | U8 | | RW | no | Arm Wake and Shake to start | WS.ARM |
| 3495h | 0 | U16 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Voltage level for under-voltage warning. | VBUS.UVWTHRESH |
| 3496h | | ARRAY | | | | FBUS synchronization parameters | — |
| 3496h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 3496h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | expected time distance between clearing the PLL counter and calling the PLL function | FBUS.SYNCDIST |
| 3496h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | actual time distance between clearing the PLL counter and calling the PLL function | FBUS.SYNCACT |
| 3496h | 3 | U32 | | RW | no | Time window, which is used in order to consider the drive as being synchronized | FBUS.SYNCWND |
| 3496h | 4 | U32 | | RW | no | Time, which is used for extending or lowering the sample rate of the internal 16[kHz] IRQ | — |
| 3498h | 0 | U8 | | RW | no | Protection level of field-bus against other communication channels (Telnet, Modbus..) | FBUS.PROTECTION |
| 34A0h | | ARRAY | | | | PLS Position | |
| 34A0h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 34A0h | 1 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 1 compare value | PLS.P1 |
| 34A0h | 2 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 2 compare value | PLS.P2 |
| 34A0h | 3 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 3 compare value | PLS.P3 |
| 34A0h | 4 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 4 compare value | PLS.P4 |
| 34A0h | 5 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 5 compare value | PLS.P5 |
| 34A0h | 6 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 6 compare value | PLS.P6 |
| 34A0h | 7 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 7 compare value | PLS.P7 |
| 34A0h | 8 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Limit switch 8 compare value | PLS.P8 |
| 34A1h | | ARRAY | | | | PLS Width | — |
| 34A1h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|--------------|
| 34A1h | 1 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 1 Width | PLS.WIDTH1 |
| 34A1h | 2 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 2 Width | PLS.WIDTH2 |
| 34A1h | 3 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 3 Width | PLS.WIDTH3 |
| 34A1h | 4 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 4 Width | PLS.WIDTH4 |
| 34A1h | 5 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 5 Width | PLS.WIDTH5 |
| 34A1h | 6 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 6 Width | PLS.WIDTH6 |
| 34A1h | 7 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 7 Width | PLS.WIDTH7 |
| 34A1h | 8 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets Limit Switch 8 Width | PLS.WIDTH8 |
| 34A2h | | ARRAY | | | | PLS Time | — |
| 34A2h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 34A2h | 1 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 1 time | PLS.T1 |
| 34A2h | 2 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 2 time | PLS.T2 |
| 34A2h | 3 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 3 time | PLS.T3 |
| 34A2h | 4 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 4 time | PLS.T4 |
| 34A2h | 5 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 5 time | PLS.T5 |
| 34A2h | 6 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 6 time | PLS.T6 |
| 34A2h | 7 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 7 time | PLS.T7 |
| 34A2h | 8 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch 8 time | PLS.T8 |
| 34A3h | | ARRAY | | | | PLS Configuration | — |
| 34A3h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 34A3h | 1 | U16 | | RW | no | Enables the limit switches | PLS.EN |
| 34A3h | 2 | U16 | | RW | no | Resets limit switches | PLS.RESET |
| 34A3h | 3 | U16 | | RW | no | Selects limit switch mode | PLS.MODE |
| 34A3h | 4 | U16 | | RW | no | Reads the limit switch state | PLS.STATE |
| 34A4h | 0 | U8 | | RW | no | Sets limit switch units | PLS.UNITS |
| 3501h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Acceleration ramp | DRV.ACC |
| 3502h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Acceleration ramp for homing/jog modes | HOME.ACC |
| 3506h | 0 | INTEGER | | | no | Action that hardware enable digital input will perform. | DRV.HWENMODE |
| 3509h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Analog input voltage | AIN.VALUE |
| 3522h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Deceleration rate | DRV.DEC |
| 3524h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Deceleration ramp for homing/jog modes | HOME.DEC |
| 352Ah | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Direction of movements | DRV.DIR |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|-----------------|
| 3533h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Resolution of motor encoder | FB1.ENCRESES |
| 3534h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Mode of EEO connector | DRV.EMUEMODE |
| 3535h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Resolution of EEO | DRV.EMUERES |
| 3537h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Location of EEO index pulse | DRV.EMUEZOFFSET |
| 353Bh | 0 | INT32 | | RO | no | Selection of the feedback type | FB1.SELECT |
| 3542h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Position Control Loop: Proportional Gain | PL.KP |
| 3548h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Velocity Control Loop: Proportional Gain | VL.KP |
| 354Bh | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the velocity loop velocity feedforward gain value | VL.KVFF |
| 354Dh | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Velocity Control Loop: I-Integration Time | VL.KI |
| 3558h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Current Monitor | IL.FB |
| 3559h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Drive Ifold | IL.DIFOLD |
| 355Ah | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | I2T Warning | IL.FOLDWTHRESH |
| 3562h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 1 | DIN1.MODE |
| 3565h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 2 | DIN2.MODE |
| 3568h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 3 | DIN3.MODE |
| 356Bh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 4 | DIN4.MODE |
| 356Eh | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Application Peak Current, positive direction | IL.LIMITP |
| 356Fh | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Application Peak Current, negative direction | IL.LIMITN |
| 3586h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the motor temperature fault level | MOTOR.TEMPFAULT |
| 3587h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Select Motor Holding Brake | MOTOR.BRAKE |
| 358Eh | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Motor Continuous Current Rating | MOTOR.ICONT |
| 358Fh | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Motor Peak Current Rating | MOTOR.IPEAK |
| 3593h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the torque constant of the motor | MOTOR.KT |
| 3596h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RO | no | Sets the proportional gain of the d-component current PI-regulator as a percentage of IL.KP | IL.KPDRATIO |
| 3598h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Absolute Gain of Current Control loop | IL.KP |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|------------------|
| 359Ch | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the motor phase. | MOTOR.PHASE |
| 359Dh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the number of motor poles | MOTOR.POLES |
| 35A3h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the maximum motor speed | MOTOR.VMAX |
| 35A4h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Maximum motor current | IL.MIFOLD |
| 35ABh | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets the motor inertia | MOTOR.INERTIA |
| 35AFh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the digital output 1 mode | MT.CNTL |
| 35B2h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Sets the digital output 2 mode | MT.MTNEXT |
| 35B4h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Operating Mode | DRV.OPMODE |
| 35BCh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Next Task Number for Motion Task 0 | MT.MTNEXT |
| 35C2h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Select regen resistor | REGEN.REXT |
| 35C5h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | no | Actual Following Error | PL.ERR |
| 35C6h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | In-Position Window | MT.TPOSWND |
| 35C7h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Max. Following Error | PL.ERRFTHRESH |
| 35CAh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Position Resolution (Numerator) | UNIT.PIN |
| 35CBh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Position Resolution (Denominator) | UNIT.POUT |
| 35D2h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Mechanical Position | FB1.MECHPOS |
| 35E2h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the current limit during homing procedure to a mechanical stop | HOME.IPEAK |
| 35EBh | 0 | INT32 | | WO | no | Save Data in EEPROM | DRV.NVSAVE |
| 35F0h | 0 | INT32 | | WO | no | Set Reference Point | HOME.SET |
| 35FEh | 0 | INT32 | | WO | no | Stop Motion Task | DRV.STOP |
| 35FFh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Selects between disable immediately or stop and then disable | DRV.DISMODE |
| 3610h | 0 | INT32 | | RO | no | Ambient Temperature | DRV.TEMPERATURES |
| 3611h | 0 | INT32 | | RO | no | Heat Sink Temperature | DRV.TEMPERATURES |
| 3612h | 0 | INT32 | | RO | no | Motor Temperature | MOTOR.TEMP |
| 3617h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Undervoltage mode | VBUS.UVMODE |
| 3618h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | no | Actual Velocity | VL.FB |
| 361Ah | 0 | INT32 | | RO | no | DC-bus voltage | VBUS.VALUE |
| 361Dh | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Voltage level for undervoltage fault | VBUS.UVFTHRESH |
| 3622h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Max. Velocity | VL.LIMITP |
| 3623h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Max. Negative Velocity | VL.LIMITN |
| 3627h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Overspeed | VL.THRESH |
| 3629h | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | SW1 Velocity Scaling Factor | AIN.VSCALE |
| 3656h | 0 | U64 | 1:1 | RW | no | Initial feedback position | FB1.ORIGIN |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|-----------------|
| 3659h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Type of acceleration set-point for the system | UNIT.ACCROTARY |
| 365Bh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Presetting for motion task that is processed later | MT.NUM |
| 365Fh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Systemwide Definition of Velocity/Speed | UNIT.VROTARY |
| 3660h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Set Resolution of the Position | UNIT.PROTARY |
| 366Eh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Disable Delaytime with Holding Brake | MOTOR.TBRAKEAPP |
| 366Fh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Enable Delaytime with Holding Brake | MOTOR.TBRAKERLS |
| 3683h | 0 | U16 | | RW | no | Delay for wake and shake timing | WS.TDELAY1 |
| 3685h | 0 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets delay for wake and shake timing | WS.TDELAY2 |
| 36D0h | 0 | U16 | | RW | no | Sets wake and shake current-vector appliance time | WS.T |
| 36D1h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Sets the minimum movement required for wake and shake | WS.DISTMIN |
| 36D7h | 0 | U32 | 1000:1 | RW | no | Sets homing auto move flag | HOME.AUTOMOVE |
| 36E2h | 0 | U8 | | RW | no | Sets the number of repetitions for wake and shake | WS.NUMLOOPS |
| 36E5h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | CAN baud rate selection | FBUS.PARAM01 |
| 36E6h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | pll synchronization | FBUS.PARAM02 |
| 36E7h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM03 |
| 36E8h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | SYNC surveillance | FBUS.PARAM04 |
| 36E9h | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM05 |
| 36EAh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM06 |
| 36EBh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM07 |
| 36ECh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM08 |
| 36EDh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM09 |
| 36EEh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | - | FBUS.PARAM10 |
| 36F6h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 5 | DIN5.MODE |
| 36F9h | 0 | INT32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 6 | DIN6.MODE |
| 36FCh | 0 | U32 | | RW | no | Function of Digital Input 7 | DIN7.MODE |
| 3856h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | velocity window for profile position mode | MT.TVELWND |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|---|------------------|
| 5000h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog input low-pass filter cutoff frequency. | AIN.CUTOFF |
| 5001h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog input signal dead-band. | AIN.DEADBAND |
| 5002h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog current scale factor. | AIN.ISCALE |
| 5003h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog input offset. | AIN.OFFSET |
| 5009h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog current scale factor. | AOUT.ISCALE |
| 500Bh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog output offset. | AOUT.OFFSET |
| 5013h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Controls how often the excitation is updated. | BODE.EXCITEGAP |
| 5015h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Current command value used during the Bode procedure. | BODE.IAMP |
| 5016h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Sets whether the excitation uses current or velocity excitation type. | BODE.INJECTPOINT |
| 5019h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Length of the PRB signal before it repeats. | BODE.PRBDEPTH |
| 5060h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Sets the fault relay mode. | DOUT.RELAYMODE |
| 5080h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Default state of the software enable. | DRV.ENDEFAULT |
| 5083h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Continuous rated current value. | DRV.ICONT |
| 5084h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Peak rated current value. | DRV.IPEAK |
| 5085h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Current that will be used during the DRV.ZERO procedure. | DRV.IZERO |
| 508Ch | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Number of Biss Sensor (Position) Bits for the BiSS Mode C encoder in use. | FB1.BISSBITS |
| 508Fh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Initial feedback value as signed or unsigned. | FB1.INITSIGNED |
| 5096h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Current value used during the phase finding procedure (PFB.PFIND=1) | FB1.PFINDCMDU |
| 5097h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Number of feedback poles. | FB1.POLES |
| 5099h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Resolver nominal transformation ratio. | FB1.RESKTR |
| 509Ah | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Electrical degrees of phase lag in the resolver. | FB1.RESREFPHASE |
| 509Ch | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Controls tracking calibration algorithm. | FB1.TRACKINGCAL |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|----------------|
| 50B1h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Number of successful synchronized cycles needed to lock the PLL. | FBUS.PLLTHRESH |
| 50BBh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Denominator of the electronic gearing ratio; active in opmode 2 (position) only. | GEAR.IN |
| 50BCh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Electronic gearing mode; active in opmode 2 (position) only. | GEAR.MODE |
| 50BEh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Numerator of the electronic gearing ratio; active in opmode 2 (position) only. | GEAR.OUT |
| 50E2h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Current loops fieldbus injected feed-forward gain | IL.KBUSFF |
| 50FBh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Motor pitch. | MOTOR.PITCH |
| 50FEh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Type of thermal resistor inside the motor. | MOTOR.RTYPE |
| 5104h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Motor type. | MOTOR.TYPE |
| 510Eh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Motion task to be triggered after an emergency stop procedure; active in opmode 2 (position) only. | MT.EMERGMT |
| 5121h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Type of following error warning and fault usage. | PL.ERRMODE |
| 5128h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Feedback source for the position loop. | PL.FBSOURCE |
| 5175h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Service motion current 1; active in opmode 0 (torque) only. | SM.I1 |
| 5176h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Service motion current 2; active in opmode 0 (torque) only. | SM.I2 |
| 5177h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Service motion mode. | SM.MODE |
| 5179h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Service motion time 1. | SM.T1 |
| 517Ah | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Service motion time 2. | SM.T2 |
| 517Eh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Enables and disables software travel limit switches. | SWLS.EN |
| 5184h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Linear acceleration/deceleration units. | UNIT.ACCLINEAR |
| 5187h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Linear position units. | UNIT.PLINEAR |
| 518Ah | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Linear velocity units. | UNIT.VLINEAR |
| 518Eh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Voltage level for over voltage warning. | VBUS.OVWTHRESH |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|---------------|
| 51AEh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Feedback source for the velocity loop; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. | VL.FBSOURCE |
| 51B0h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Mode of velocity generation (Observer, d/dt); active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. | VL.GENMODE |
| 51B3h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Scales the observer velocity signal; active in opmodes 1 (velocity) and 2 (position) only. | VL.KO |
| 51B8h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Ratio of the estimated load moment of inertia relative to the motor moment of inertia; active in opmodes 1 and 2 only. | VL.LMJR |
| 51BAh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Bandwidth of the observer in Hz. | VL.OBSBW |
| 51BBh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Observer operating mode. | VL.OBSMODE |
| 51CBh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 1. | DIN1.FILTER |
| 51CCh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 2. | DIN2.FILTER |
| 51CDh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 3. | DIN3.FILTER |
| 51CEh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 4. | DIN4.FILTER |
| 51CFh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 5. | DIN5.FILTER |
| 51D0h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 6. | DIN6.FILTER |
| 51D1h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Filter mode for Digital In 7. | DIN7.FILTER |
| 51E7h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Modbus User Units Input parameter | MODBUS.PIN |
| 51E8h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Modbus User Units Output parameter. | MODBUS.POUT |
| 51E9h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Feedback Resolution (per rev) over Modbus. | MODBUS.PSCALE |
| 51ECh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Secondary feedback (FB2) resolution. | FB2.ENCREG |
| 51EDh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Mode for the second feedback inputs and high speed digital inputs. | FB2.MODE |
| 51EEh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Source for the second feedback input. | FB2.SOURCE |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|--------------------|
| 51EFh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Brake apply timeout for vertical axis. | MOTOR.TBRAKETO |
| 51F0h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | i.p. | MODBUS.MSGLOG |
| 520Ch | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Scaling mode for Modbus values. | MODBUS.SCALING |
| 520Dh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Encoder output pulse width for modes 6 to 7. | DRV.EMUEPULSEWIDTH |
| 520Eh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Enable/disable motor velocity vs. maximum emulated encoder velocity monitoring function. | DRV.EMUECHECKSPEED |
| 5251h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog input deadband mode. | AIN.DEADBANDMODE |
| 5252h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Analog input mode | AIN.MODE |
| 5253h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Direction of IOs from X9. | DIO10.DIR |
| 5254h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Inverting the output voltage of the IO, when in the output direction. | DIO10.INV |
| 5255h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Direction of IOs from X9. | DIO11.DIR |
| 5256h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Inverting the output voltage of the IO, when in the output direction. | DIO11.INV |
| 5257h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Direction of IOs from X9. | DIO9.DIR |
| 5258h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Inverting the output voltage of the IO, when in the output direction. | DIO9.INV |
| 5259h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Fault Action for Fault 130. | FAULT130.ACTION |
| 525Ah | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Fault Action for Fault 131. | FAULT131.ACTION |
| 525Bh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Fault Action for Fault 132. | FAULT132.ACTION |
| 525Ch | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Fault Action for Fault 133. | FAULT134.ACTION |
| 525Dh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Fault Action for Fault 702. | FAULT702.ACTION |
| 525Eh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Method of acquiring IP Address. | IP.MODE |
| 525Fh | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Load inertia. | LOAD.INERTIA |
| 5260h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Motor back EMF constant. | MOTOR.KE |
| 5261h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Changing voltage thresholds for HV and MV Drives | VBUS.HALFVOLT |
| 5262h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Direction for the second feedback input (X9 and X7). | FB2.DIR |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|------------------|
| 5263h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Feedback for handwheel operation. | DRV.HANDWHEELSRC |
| 5264h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Delay time between inactive Hardware Enable input and drive disable. | DRV.HWENDELAY |
| 5265h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Index into the Current Loop Gain Scheduling Table. | IL.KPLOOKUPINDEX |
| 5266h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Value of the current loop gain scheduling index. | IL.KPLOOKUPVALUE |
| 5267h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Fault Action for Fault 451. | FAULT451.ACTION |
| 5268h | 0 | UINT32 | | RW | no | Brake Immediately in the case of a drive disable. | MOTOR.BRAKEIMM |

8.1.4 Profile specific SDOs

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|---------------------|
| 6040h | 0 | U16 | | WO | yes | Control word | — |
| 6041h | 0 | U16 | | RO | yes | Status word | — |
| 6060h | 0 | INT8 | | RW | yes | Modes of Operation | — |
| 6061h | 0 | INT8 | | RO | yes | Modes of Operation Display | — |
| 6063h | 0 | INT32 | | RO | yes | Position actual value (increments) | — |
| 6064h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | yes | Position actual value (position units) | PL.FB |
| 6065h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Following error window | PL.ERRFTHRESH |
| 606Bh | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RO | no | Velocity demand value | VL.CMD |
| 606Ch | 0 | INT32 | 1000:1 | RO | yes | Velocity actual value (PDO in RPM) | VL.FB |
| 606Dh | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Velocity window | |
| 606Eh | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Velocity window time | |
| 6071h | 0 | INT16 | | RW | yes | Target torque | — |
| 6072h | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Max torque | — |
| 6073h | 0 | U16 | | RW | no | Max current | |
| 6077h | 0 | INT16 | | RO | yes | Torque actual value | — |
| 607Ah | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | yes | Target position | MT.P |
| 607Ch | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Reference offset | HOME.P |
| 607Dh | | ARRAY | | | | Software position limit | |
| 607Dh | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | |
| 607Dh | 1 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Software position limit 1 | SWLS.LIMIT0 |
| 607Dh | 2 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Software position limit 2 | SWLS.LIMIT1 |
| 6081h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | yes | Profile Velocity | MT.V |
| 6083h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | yes | Profile Acceleration | MT.ACC, DRV.ACC |
| 6084h | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | yes | Profile Deceleration | MT.DEC, DRV.DEC |
| 608Fh | | ARRAY | | | | Position encoder resolution | — |
| 608Fh | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 608Fh | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Encoder increments | — |
| 608Fh | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Motor revolutions | |
| 6091h | | ARRAY | | | | Gear ratio | — |
| 6091h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 6091h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Motor revolution | |
| 6091h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Shaft revolutions | |
| 6092h | | ARRAY | | | | Feed constant | — |
| 6092h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 6092h | 1 | U32 | | RW | no | Feed | UNIT.PIN |
| 6092h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Shaft revolutions | UNIT.POUT |
| 6098h | 0 | INT8 | | RW | no | Homing type | HOME.MODE, HOME.DIR |
| 6099h | | ARRAY | | | | Homing velocity | — |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|--|------------------------|
| 6099h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 6099h | 1 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Speed while searching for limit switch | HOME.V |
| 6099h | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Speed while searching for zero mark | HOME.FEEDRATE |
| 609Ah | 0 | U32 | 1:1 | RW | no | Homing acceleration | HOME.ACC, HOME.DEC |
| 60B1h | 0 | INT32 | 1:1 | RW | yes | Velocity offset | VL.BUSFF |
| 60B2h | 0 | INT16 | | RW | yes | Torque offset (PDO only) | |
| 60B8h | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Touch probe function | — |
| 60B9h | 0 | U16 | | RW | yes | Touch probe status | — |
| 60BAh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Touch probe 1 positive edge | — |
| 60BBh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Touch probe 1 negative edge | — |
| 60BCh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Touch probe 2 positive edge | — |
| 60BDh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Touch probe 2 negative edge | — |
| 60C0h | 0 | INT16 | | RW | no | Interpolation submode select | — |
| 60C1h | | ARRAY | | | | Interpolation data record | — |
| 60C1h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 60C1h | 1 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Interpolation target position | — |
| 60C1h | 2 | U32 | | RW | yes | Interpolation time | — |
| 60C1h | 3 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Interpolation target velocity | — |
| 60C2h | | RECORD | | | | Interpolation time period | — |
| 60C2h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | FBUS.SAMPLEPERIOD |
| 60C2h | 1 | U8 | | RW | no | Interpolation time units | — |
| 60C2h | 2 | INT16 | | RW | no | Interpolation time index | — |
| 60C4h | | RECORD | | | | Interpolation data configuration | — |
| 60C4h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | — |
| 60C4h | 1 | U32 | | RO | no | Maximum buffer size | — |
| 60C4h | 2 | U32 | | RO | yes | Actual buffer size | — |
| 60C4h | 3 | U8 | | RW | no | Buffer organization | — |
| 60C4h | 4 | U16 | | RW | no | Buffer position | — |
| 60C4h | 5 | U8 | | WO | no | Size of data record | — |
| 60C4h | 6 | U8 | | WO | no | Buffer clear | — |
| 60D0h | | ARRAY | | | | Touch probe source | — |
| 60D0h | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Highest sub-index supported | - |
| 60D0h | 1 | INT16 | | RW | no | Touch probe 1 source | — |
| 60D0h | 2 | INT16 | | RW | no | Touch probe 2 source | — |
| 60F4h | 0 | INT32 | | RO | yes | Following error actual value | PL.ERR |
| 60FDh | 0 | U32 | | RO | yes | Digital inputs | DIN1.MODE TO DIN6.MODE |
| 60FEh | | ARRAY | | | | Digital outputs | |
| 60FEh | 0 | U8 | | RO | no | Number of entries | |
| 60FEh | 1 | U32 | | RW | yes | Physical outputs | |

| Index | Sub-index | Data Type | Float Scale | Access | PDO map. | Description | ASCII object |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------|----------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 60FEh | 2 | U32 | | RW | no | Bit mask | |
| 60FFh | 0 | INT32 | | RW | yes | Target velocity | VL.CMDU |
| 6502h | 0 | U32 | | RO | no | Supported drive modes | — |

8.2 Examples

8.2.1 Examples, setup

All examples are valid for the KC1. All values are hexadecimal.

8.2.1.1 Basic testing of the connection to the KC1 controls

When the KC1 is switched on, a boot-up message is transmitted over the bus. The telegram continues to be transmitted, as long as it has not yet found a suitable receiver in the bus system.

If a CAN master is unable to recognize this message, then the following measures can be taken to test communication:

- Check the bus cable: correct characteristic impedance, correct termination resistors at both ends?
- With a multimeter: check the quiescent level of the bus cables CAN-H and CAN-L against CAN-GND (approx. 2.5 V).
- With an oscilloscope: check the output signals on CAN-H and CAN-L at the KC1. Are signals being transmitted on the bus? The voltage difference between CAN-H and CAN-L for a logical "0" is approx. 2-3 V.
- Does signal transmission stop if the master is connected?
- Check the master hardware.
- Check the master software!

8.2.1.2 Example: Operating the Status Machine

NOTE

The status machine must be used sequentially during boot-up period. Leaving out a state (except for state "switched on") is not possible.

When the KC1 is switched on and the boot-up message has been detected, communication via SDOs can be initiated. For example: all the parameters can be read out or written to, or the status machine for the drive can be controlled.

The state of the status machine can be obtained through the query of Object 6041h Sub 0. Directly after switch-on, a value will be returned, such as 0240h. This corresponds to the status "Switch on disabled".

The following data would then be visible on the CAN bus:

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|-----------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|-------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | 40 00 00 00 | |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 40 02 00 00 | response telegram |
| | 2 bytes of data | | | | status | |

If the supply power is present and the hardware enable is at the High level (24 V to DGND) then you can try to switch the drive to the state "Switched on" by writing the Control word (Object 6040 Sub 0). If this is successful, there will be a positive acknowledgement in the SDO reply (control byte 0 in the data field = 60h).

Switch on

The messages then appear as follows:

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|-------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | Shut down |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | Switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

control word = 0x0007 meaning:
 Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 2 set => Switch On,
 Disable Voltage off, Quick Stop off

Status query 2

The new status can then be queried again, and returns the following result:

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|-------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | — | query status |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 33 02 00 00 | response telegram |

Status = 0x0233 meaning:
 Bit 0, Bit 1, Bit 5 set => ready to Switch On,
 Bit 9 set => remote, operation possible via RS232

8.2.1.3 Example: Jog Mode via SDO

The motor shall work with constant velocity.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 03 00 00 00 | Mode of operation "Profile Velocity" |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | FF | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | setpoint=0 |
| 583 | 60 | FF | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | shutdown |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 00 00 00 | enable operation |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | FF | 60 | 00h | 00 41 00 00 | velocity setpoint |
| 583 | 60 | FF | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 01 00 00 | Intermediate Stop |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

8.2.1.4 Example: Torque Mode via SDO

The motor shall work with constant torque. CAN data:

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 04 00 00 00 | Mode of operation "Torque" |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 71 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | setpoint=0 |
| 583 | 60 | 71 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | shutdown |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 00 00 00 | enable operation |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 71 | 60 | 00h | 90 01 00 00 | setpoint 400 mA |
| 583 | 60 | 71 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 01 00 00 | intermediate Stop |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

8.2.1.5 Example: Jog Mode via PDO

It is useful to disable unused PDOs. In Operation Mode "Digital Velocity" a digital speed setpoint is transmitted via RXPDO. Actual position and actual speed is read via a TXPDO triggered by SYNC.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|--|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 03 00 00 00 | mode of operation "Profile Velocity" |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | delete entries for the first RXPDO |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 16 | 01h | 20 00 FF 60 | mapping RXPDO1, Object 60FF, Subindex 0 speed setpoint, data length 32bit |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 16 | 00h | 01 00 00 00 | confirm number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | delete entries for the first TXPDO |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 20 00 64 60 | mapping TXPDO1/1, Object6064, Subindex 0 current position value in SI units, data length 32bit |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 02h | 20 00 6C 60 | mapping TXPDO1/2, Object606C, Subindex 0 current speed value, data length 32bit |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | check number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 18 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | set TXPDO1 to synchronous, transmission with every SYNC |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 18 | 01h | 83 02 00 80 | disable TPDO2, set bit 31 (80h) |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 83 03 00 80 | disable TPDO3 |
| 583 | 60 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 83 04 00 80 | disabled TPDO4 |
| 583 | 60 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 14 | 01h | 03 03 00 80 | disabled RPDO2 |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 02 | 14 | 01h | 03 04 00 80 | disabled RPDO3 |
| 583 | 60 | 02 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 03 | 14 | 01h | 03 05 00 80 | disabled RPDO4 |
| 583 | 60 | 03 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 000 | | | | | 01 03 | enable NMT |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | shutdown |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 00 00 00 | enable operation |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 203 | | | | | 00 40 | velocity setpoint |
| 080 | | | | | | send SYNC |
| 183 | | | | | FE 45 01 00 A6 AB 1A 00 | response |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 01 00 00 | intermediate stop |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

8.2.1.6 Example: Torque Mode via PDO

It is useful to disable unused PDOs. The first TX_PDO shall transmit the actual current value with every SYNC.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|--|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 04 00 00 00 | Mode of operation "Torque" |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | delete entry for the first RXPDO |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 16 | 01h | 10 00 71 60 | mapping RXPDO1, Object6071, Subindex 0 current setpoint, data length 16bit |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 16 | 00h | 01 00 00 00 | check number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | delete entry for TXPDO1 |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 10 00 77 60 | mapping TXPDO1, Object6077, Subindex 0 actual current value, Data length 16bit |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 01 00 00 00 | number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 18 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | set TXPDO1 to synchronous, transmission with every SYNC |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 18 | 01h | 83 02 00 80 | disable TPDO2, set bit 31 (80h) |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 83 03 00 80 | disable TPDO3 |
| 583 | 60 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 83 04 00 80 | disabled TPDO4 |
| 583 | 60 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 14 | 01h | 03 03 00 80 | disabled RPDO2 |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 02 | 14 | 01h | 03 04 00 80 | disabled RPDO3 |
| 583 | 60 | 02 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 03 | 14 | 01h | 03 05 00 80 | disabled RPDO4 |
| 583 | 60 | 03 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 000 | | | | | 01 03 | enable NMT |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | shutdown |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 00 00 00 | enable operation |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 203 | | | | | 12 02 | setpoint 530 mA |

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 080 | | | | | | send SYNC |
| 183 | | | | | 19 02 | actual value 537 mA |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 01 00 00 | intermediate stop |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

8.2.1.7 Example: Homing via SDO

When the KC1 is operated as a linear axis, a reference/homing point must be defined before positioning tasks can be executed. This must be done by executing a homing run in the Homing mode (0x6).

This example shows the procedure in the Homing mode.

Now some of the parameters that affect the homing movement are set via the bus. If you can be absolutely certain that no-one has altered the parameters in the servoamplifier, then this part can be omitted, since the servoamplifier save the data in non-volatile memory. The inputs must be configured as limit switches.

Because the dimension parameters are not finally defined in DS402, you must select these units:

UNIT.PROTARY = 3

UNIT.VROTARY = 3

UNIT.ACCROTARY = 3

The basic setup of the servoamplifier must be done with the help of the setup software before starting the homing run. The resolution has been set to 10000 $\mu\text{m}/\text{turn}$ in this example.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 703 | 00 | | | | | boot-up message |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | read profile status |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 40 02 00 00 | response : 0240h |
| 603 | 23 | 99 | 60 | 01h | 10 27 00 00 | $v_{\text{ref}} = 10000 \text{ counts/s}$ until limit switch is reached |
| 583 | 60 | 99 | 60 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 99 | 60 | 02h | 88 13 00 00 | $v_{\text{ref}} = 5000 \text{ counts/s}$ from limit switch to zero mark |
| 583 | 60 | 99 | 60 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 9A | 60 | 00h | 10 27 00 00 | Decel. and Accel. ramp 1000 counts/s^2 |
| 583 | 60 | 9A | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 7C | 60 | 00h | A8 61 00 00 | Reference offset 25000counts |
| 583 | 60 | 7C | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

Homing type (6098h)

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | mode of operation = homing |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | read profile status, response: 0250h Voltage Enabled |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 40 02 00 00 | response : 0240h |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | Control word Transition_2, "ready to switch on". Shutdown |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | Transition_3, "switch on". switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 00 00 00 | Transition_4, "operation enable" |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | read profile status |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 37 02 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 1F 00 00 00 | Homing_operation_start |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | read profile status |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 37 02 00 00 | response: homing not finished |
| 603 | 40 | 41 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | read profile status |
| 583 | 4B | 41 | 60 | 00h | 37 16 00 00 | response:homing finished |

Bit 12 in SDO 6041 indicates, whether homing is finished. Reading of the profile status is not necessary.

8.2.1.8 Example: Using the Profile Position Mode

This example shows the operation of the Profile position mode. For this, the PDOs are set as follows:

First RPDO. No special mapping necessary, because the default mapping enters the controlword RXPDO1.

Second RPDO

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 01 | RPDO2: delete mapping |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 20 00 7A 60 | RPDO2, entry 1: target_position |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 20 00 81 60 | RPDO2, entry 2: profile_velocity |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | enter number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

First TPDO

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 01 | TPDO1: delete mapping |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 10 00 41 60 | TPDO1, entry 1: profile statusword |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 01 00 00 00 | enter number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

Second TPDO

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|--|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 01 | TPDO2: delete mapping |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 1A | 01h | 20 00 64 60 | TPDO2, entry 1: position_actual_value |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 1A | 02h | 20 00 6C 60 | TPDO2, entry 2: velocity_actual_value |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 1A | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | enter number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

The second TPDO should be sent with every SYNC by the servoamplifier.

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|-----------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 18 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | TPDO2 with every SYNC |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

Disable unused TPDOs

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|-------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 603 | 23 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 83 03 00 80 | disable TPDO3 |
| 583 | 60 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 83 04 00 80 | disable TPDO4 |
| 583 | 60 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

Disable unused RPDOs

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|-------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 603 | 23 | 02 | 14 | 01h | 03 04 00 80 | disable RPDO3 |
| 583 | 60 | 02 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 03 | 14 | 01h | 03 05 00 80 | disable RPDO4 |
| 583 | 60 | 03 | 14 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

Define mechanical resolution via Object 6092h, Subindex 01h and 02h. Default values are the motion specific factors PGEAR1 and PGEARO:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|-------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 603 | 23 | 93 | 60 | 01h | 00 00 10 00 | 2E20 increments |
| 583 | 60 | 93 | 60 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 93 | 60 | 02h | A0 8C 00 00 | 3600 user units |
| 583 | 60 | 93 | 60 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

After defining the PDOs they can be released with the NMT:

| COB-ID | Data | Comment |
|--------|-------|----------------|
| 000 | 01 03 | enable NMT |
| 183 | 40 02 | profile status |

Now the homing can be set and started.

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|--|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | Operation mode = homing |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2F | 98 | 60 | 00h | 0C 00 00 00 | homing type 12, negative direction (DS402) |
| 583 | 60 | 98 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 99 | 60 | 01h | 40 19 01 00 | homing speed 72000 units/s=2s-1 |
| 583 | 80 | 99 | 60 | 01h | 31 00 09 06 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 06 00 00 00 | Transition_2,"ready to switch on".Shutdown |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 183 | | | | | 21 02 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | Transition_3,"switch on".Switch on |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 183 | | | | | 33 02 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 0F 00 00 00 | Control word: Operation Enable |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 183 | | | | | 37 02 | response telegram |
| 603 | 2B | 40 | 60 | 00h | 1F 00 00 00 | start homing response telegram response: target reached response: homing attained |
| 583 | 60 | 40 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 183 | | | | | 37 06 | |
| 183 | | | | | 37 16 | |

Finish homing with Control word 1_RPDO

| COB-ID | Data | Comment |
|--------|-------|---------|
| 203 | 0F 00 | |

Switch to Profile Position Mode and set ramps for positioning

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|--------------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 603 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 01 00 00 00 | Profile Positioning Mode |
| 583 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 83 | 60 | 00h | 32 00 00 00 | 50ms acceleration time |
| 583 | 60 | 83 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 603 | 23 | 84 | 60 | 00h | 32 00 00 00 | 50ms deceleration time |
| 583 | 60 | 84 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |

Setpoint

| COB-ID | | Data | Comment |
|--------|--|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 303 | | 20 4E 00 00 | Pos 8CA0 =36000µm ; V= 20000 µm/s |
| 080 | | | send a SYNC |
| 283 | | BB F8 FF FF | response telegram |

Set controlword with „new setpoint“ by bit (bit 4)

| COB-ID | | Data | Comment |
|--------|--|-------|---------|
| 203 | | 1F 00 | |

Wait

| COB-ID | | Data | Comment |
|--------|--|-------|----------------------|
| 183 | | 37 12 | setpoint acknowledge |

Reset controlword with „new setpoint“ by bit (bit 4) reset

| COB-ID | | Data | Comment |
|--------|--|-------|----------------------------|
| 203 | | 0F 00 | |
| 183 | | 37 02 | reset Setpoint acknowledge |

Wait

| COB-ID | | Data | Comment |
|--------|--|-------------|--|
| 183 | | 37 06 | response: target reached |
| 080 | | | SYNC |
| 283 | | 92 FC FF FF | response: 92 FC position , FF FF speed |

8.2.1.9 Example: ASCII Communication

The following example reads the active faults from the drive (ASCII command DRV.FAULTS).

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------------------|
| | | byte | LSB | | | |
| 601 | 23 | 26 | 20 | 01h | 44 52 56 2E | send ASCII code "DRV." |
| 581 | 60 | 26 | 20 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 601 | 23 | 26 | 20 | 01h | 46 41 55 4C | send ASCII code "FAUL" |
| 581 | 60 | 26 | 20 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 601 | 23 | 26 | 20 | 01h | 54 53 0D 0A | send ASCII code "TS\r\n" |
| 581 | 60 | 26 | 20 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | response telegram |
| 601 | 40 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | read response |
| 581 | 43 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 3E 4E 6F 20 | read ASCII code ">No" |
| 601 | 40 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | read response |
| 581 | 43 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 66 61 75 6C | read ASCII code "FAUL" |
| 601 | 40 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | read response |
| 581 | 43 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 74 73 20 61 | read ASCII code "ts a" |
| 601 | 40 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | read response |
| 581 | 43 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 63 64 69 76 | read ASCII code "ctiv" |
| 601 | 40 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | read response |
| 581 | 43 | 26 | 20 | 02h | 66 0A 0D 0A | read ASCII code "e\n\r\n" |

8.2.1.10 Test for SYNC telegrams

Configuration

- Assign Target Position and Profile Velocity to a PDO (2nd receive-PDO)
- Assign Actual Position to a PDO (1st transmit-PDO), generated with every 2nd SYNC.
- Assign Status word and Manufacturer Status to a PDO (2nd transmit-PDO), generated with every 3rd SYNC.

Telegrams with the corresponding responses:

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | RPDO2: delete mapping |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 20 00 7A 60 | RPDO2, entry 1: target position |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 20 00 81 60 | RPDO2, entry 2: profile velocity |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | RPDO2: enter number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | TPDO1: delete mapping |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 23 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 20 00 64 60 | TPDO1: entry 1: Actual Position |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 1A | 00h | 01 00 00 00 | TPDO1: enter number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 00 | 18 | 02h | 02 00 00 00 | TPDO1: send with every 2nd SYNC |
| 583 | 60 | 00 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | TPDO2: delete mapping |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 1A | 01h | 10 00 41 60 | TPDO2: entry 1: Status word |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 23 | 01 | 1A | 02h | 20 00 02 10 | TPDO2: entry 2: Manufacturer Status |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | TPDO2: enter number of mapped objects |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 603 | 2F | 01 | 18 | 02h | 03 00 00 00 | TPDO2: send with every 3rd SYNC |
| 583 | 60 | 01 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |

SYNC-Object

| COB-ID | Comment |
|--------|--|
| 080 | Object 181 (TPDO 1) appears at every 2 nd SYNC Object 281 (TPDO 2) appears at every 3 rd SYNC |

Emergency-Object

If, for instance, the resolver connector is disconnected, a serious error will be caused in the controller. This results in an Emergency telegram.

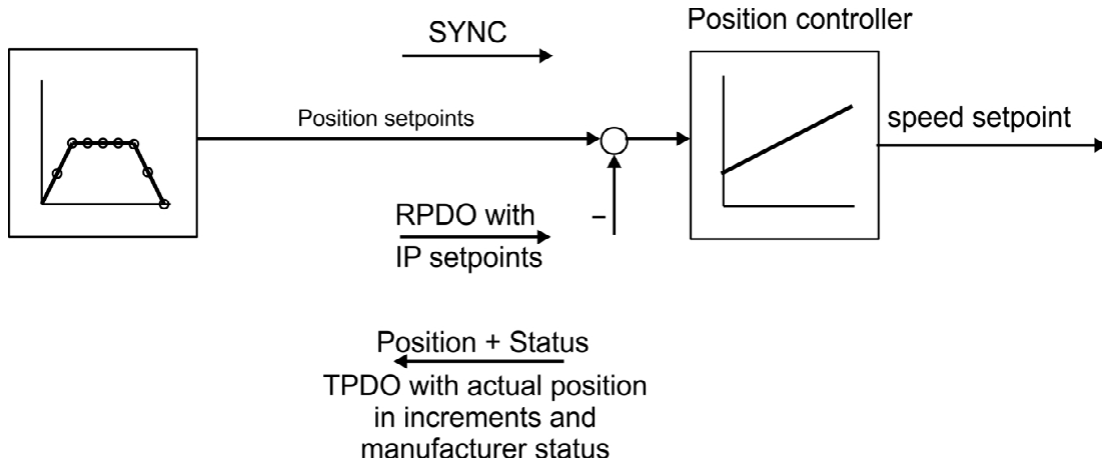
| COB-ID | Emergency error | | Error register | | |
|--------|-----------------|------|----------------|-------------|---|
| | Low | High | | | |
| 081 | 10 | 43 | 08 | 00 00 00 00 | motor temperature, temperature, manufacturer specific |
| 081 | 00 | 00 | 88 | 00 00 00 00 | |

8.2.2 Examples, special applications

8.2.2.1 Example: External Trajectory with Interpolated Position Mode

This example shows the possible application for giving two axes position setpoints within one PDO.

Controller structure for the position controller within the drive:



All data are hexadecimal. In the example, the two axes in the system have the station addresses 1 and 2.

Before you begin this procedure, the axes should be homed (just for this example).

The common PDO contains 2 IP (interpolated position) – setpoints and can be transmitted simultaneously to two stations, whereby each station can extract the relevant data. The other data can be made ignored by using dummy entries (Object 2100 sub 0). For this purpose both axes must react on the same RPDO-COB-ID.

Action

Do the RPDO2-mapping for both axis:

Axis 1:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | RPDO2: delete mapping |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 20 01 C1 60 | RPDO2, entry 1: IP set-point axis 1 |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 20 00 00 21 | RPDO2, entry 2: Dummy entry 4 bytes |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | RPDO2, enter number of mapped objects |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |

Axis 2:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 602 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | RPDO2: delete mapping |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 20 00 00 21 | RPDO2, entry 1: Dummy entry 4 bytes |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 20 01 C1 60 | RPDO2, entry 2: IP set-point axis 2 |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | RPDO2, enter number of mapped objects |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 01 03 00 00 | RPDO2: Set COB-ID identical to axis 1 |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 16 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |

Now both axis react to the same COB-identifier 0x301, axis 1 takes byte 0 to 3 as IP set-point, axis 2 takes byte 4 to 7. The second TPDOs shall contain the actual position in increments and the manufacturer status.

Mapping configuration for axis 1:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|--|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | TPDO2: delete mapping |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 1A | 01h | 20 00 63 60 | TPDO2, entry 1: actual position (increments) |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 1A | 02h | 20 00 02 10 | TPDO2, entry 2: Dummy entry 4 bytes |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 1A | 00h | 02 00 00 00 | TPDO2, enter number of mapped objects |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 1A | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |

The same must be done for axis 2.

Here it is assumed that both drives accept new trajectory values with every SYNC command, and must return their incremental position and manufacturer status values. The communication parameters must be set accordingly.

Axis 1:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 14 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | RPDO2 axis 1, reaction on every sync |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 14 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 2F | 01 | 14 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | RPDO2 axis 2, reaction on every sync |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 14 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 18 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | TPDO2 axis 1, reaction on every sync |
| 581 | 60 | 01 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 2F | 01 | 18 | 02h | 01 00 00 00 | TPDO2 axis 2, reaction on every sync |
| 582 | 60 | 01 | 18 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |

The other Tx-PDOs 3 and 4 should be switched off to minimize bus-load:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 601 | 23 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 81 03 00 80 | Switch off TPDO3 |
| 581 | 60 | 02 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 23 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 81 04 00 80 | Switch off TPDO4 |
| 581 | 60 | 03 | 18 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |

The same must be done for axis 2.

In order to be able to make trajectory movements, both drives must be operating in the appropriate mode. This is set through Index 6060h:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|------------------------|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 601 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | Set IP mode for axis 1 |
| 581 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 602 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00h | 07 00 00 00 | Set IP mode for axis 2 |
| 582 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 00h | 00 00 00 00 | |

The cycle interval for the IP-mode shall be 1 ms. This must be defined with Object 60C1 sub 1 and 2:

| COB-ID | Control | Index | | Sub- | Data | Comment |
|--------|---------|-------|-----|-------|-------------|--|
| | byte | LSB | MSB | index | | |
| 601 | 2F | C2 | 60 | 01h | 01 00 00 00 | Interpolation time unit 1 |
| 581 | 60 | C2 | 60 | 01h | 00 00 00 00 | |
| 601 | 2F | C2 | 60 | 02h | FD 00 00 00 | Interpolation time index -3 -> Cycle time = $1 * 10^{-3}$ s |
| 581 | 60 | C2 | 60 | 02h | 00 00 00 00 | |

The same must be done for axis 2.

To start up the axes, the drives must be put into the operational status (operation enable) and the network management functions must be started.

The network management functions enable the application of the Process Data Objects (PDOs) and are initialized by the following telegram for both axes:

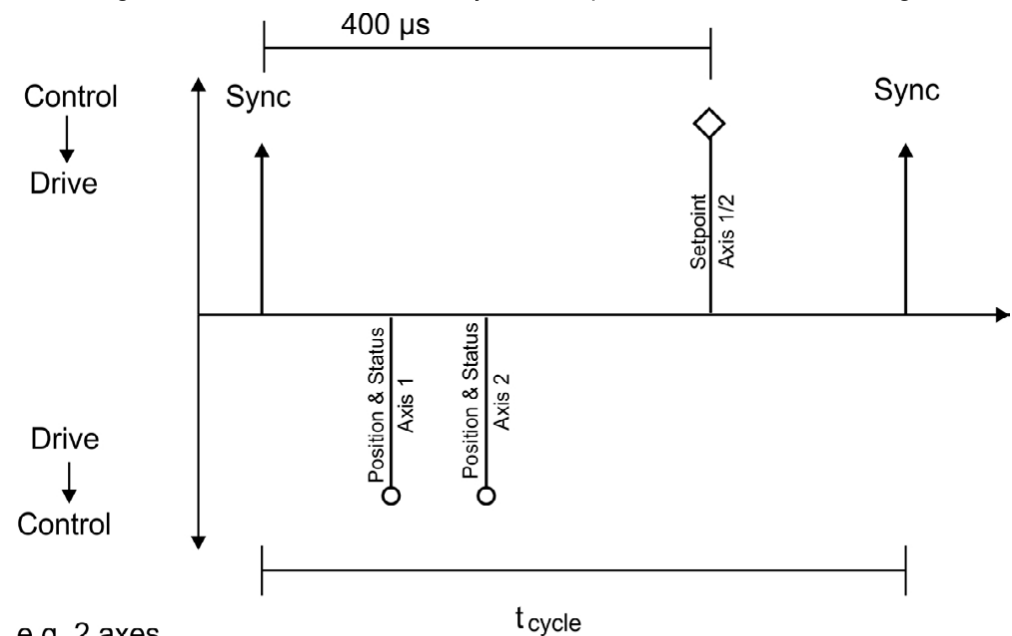
Switch the NMT (Network Management) status machine to operation enable:

| COB-ID | Command specifier (CS) | Node-ID | Comment |
|--------|------------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 1 | 1 | NMT enable for all axes |

Next, power is applied to each drive, and they are put into the operation enable condition. This should be done in steps with waiting for the appropriate reaction of the drive (e.g. axis 1):

| COB-ID | Data | Comment |
|--------|-------|--------------------------|
| 201 | 06 00 | Shutdown command |
| 181 | 31 02 | State Ready_to_switch_on |
| 201 | 07 00 | Switch_on command |
| 181 | 33 02 | State Switched_on |
| 201 | 0F 00 | Enable_operation command |
| 181 | 37 02 | State Operation_enabled |
| 201 | 1F 00 | Enable IP-mode |
| 181 | 37 12 | IP-mode enable |

The configuration above now enables a cyclical sequence, as shown in the diagram:



e.g. 2 axes

t_{cycle} 1 ms per axis at 1 MBaud

RPDO 2 can now be used to supply trajectory data for both axes, e.g.:

| COB-ID | Byte 0 | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 | Byte 6 | Byte 7 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 301 | F4 | 01 | 00 | 00 | E8 | 03 | 00 | 00 |

In this example, the first axis receives a trajectory value of 500 increments (Bytes 0 to 3) and the second axis receives a trajectory value of 1000 increments.

The axes accept these values, and the positioning is made when the next SYNC telegram is received.

SYNC telegram

| COB-ID |
|--------|
| 080 |

Afterwards, both axes send back their incremental positions and the contents of their status registers when the SYNC Object with the COB-ID for the 2ndTPDO is received.

| COB-ID | Byte 0 | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 | Byte 6 | Byte 7 | Comment |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| 181 | 23 | 01 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 03 | 44 | position + manufacturer status register for axis 1 |
| 182 | A5 | 02 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 03 | 44 | position + manufacturer status register for axis 2 |

If an error occurs during operation, the axis transmits an Emergency message, which could appear like this:

Emergency Object

| COB-ID | Emergency error | | Error register | Category | | |
|--------|-----------------|------|----------------|----------|-------------|---|
| | Low | High | | | | |
| 081 | 10 | 43 | 08 | 01 | 00 00 00 00 | motor temperature, temperature, manufacturer-specific |
| 081 | 00 | 00 | 08 | 00 | 00 00 00 00 | |

8.2.2.2 Example: PVT Interpolation

This example shows the possible application for PVT. The PVT feature is cubic polynomial interpolation using target position, velocity and time from CAN bus. All data in this example is hexadecimal. Make sure that the firmware in your drive supports the PVT feature.

Step 1: Do the PDO mapping

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 14 | 01 | 01 03 00 80 | Stop possible transmit of RPDO2 |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00 | 00 00 00 00 | Delete actual mapping of RPDO2 |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 01 | 20 01 C 1 60 | Build the mapping for 60C1 sub1 |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 16 | 02 | 20 02 C 1 60 | Build the mapping for 60C1 sub2 |
| 601 | 2F | 01 | 16 | 00 | 02 00 00 00 | Enter number of mapped object |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 14 | 01 | 01 03 00 00 | Enable transmit of RPDO2 |
| 601 | 23 | 02 | 14 | 01 | 01 04 00 80 | Stop possible transmit of RPDO3 |
| 601 | 2F | 02 | 16 | 00 | 00 00 00 00 | Delete actual mapping of RPDO3 |
| 601 | 23 | 02 | 16 | 01 | 20 03 C 1 60 | Build the mapping for 60C1 sub2 |
| 601 | 2F | 02 | 16 | 00 | 01 00 00 00 | Enter number of mapped object |
| 601 | 23 | 02 | 14 | 01 | 01 04 00 00 | Enable transmit of RPDO3 |

Step 2: Set PDO transmission type

Assuming the drive accepts new trajectory values with every SYNC command, the communication parameters must be set accordingly.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index LSB | Index MSB | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 14 | 02 | 01 00 00 00 | RPDO2 transmit with every sync |
| 601 | 23 | 02 | 14 | 02 | 01 00 00 00 | RPDO3 transmit with every sync |

Step 3: Switch off unused TxPDO

TxPDO which is not used, should be switch off to minimize bus-load. In this example, all TxPDO are not used, and all are switched off.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 601 | 23 | 00 | 18 | 01 | 81 02 00 80 | Switch off TPDO1 |
| 601 | 23 | 01 | 18 | 01 | 81 02 00 80 | Switch off TPDO2 |
| 601 | 23 | 02 | 18 | 01 | 81 03 00 80 | Switch off TPDO3 |
| 601 | 23 | 03 | 18 | 01 | 81 04 00 80 | Switch off TPDO4 |

Step 4: Set interpolation mode

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 601 | 2B | C0 | 60 | 00 | 00 00 FE FF | Set PVT interpolation mode |
| 601 | 2F | 60 | 60 | 00 | 07 00 00 00 | Set IP mode |

Step 5: Configure parameters for PVT segments

This step is optional depending on the application. It serves to modify the resolution or range of the PVT segments. KC1 have default values for these two objects. The following example sets the default values.

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|------------------------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 601 | 2B | 8F | 60 | 01 | 00 00 10 00 | Default value 2^{20} |
| 601 | 2F | 4C | 20 | 01 | 01 00 00 00 | Default value 1 |
| 601 | 2F | 4C | 20 | 02 | 01 00 00 00 | Default value 1 |

Step 6: Switch NMT

The network management functions enable the application of the Process Data Objects (PDOs).

| COB_ID | Command specifier (CS) | Node-ID | Comment |
|--------|------------------------|---------|------------|
| 0 | 1 | 1 | NMT enable |

Step 7: Enable the drive

This assumes that default TPDO1 map is not changed. Execute the following steps, waiting for the appropriate reaction of the drive.

| COB_ID | Data | Comment |
|--------|-------|-------------------|
| 201 | 06 00 | Shutdown command |
| 201 | 07 00 | Switch on command |
| 201 | 0F 00 | Enable command |
| 201 | 1F 00 | Enable IP-mode |

Step 8: Check the actual buffer size

Always check the actual buffer size before transmitting a PVT segment and make sure the usable buffer size is not 0..

| COB-ID | Control byte | Index | | Sub-index | Data | Comment |
|--------|--------------|-------|-----|-----------|-------------|---------|
| | | LSB | MSB | | | |
| 601 | 40 | C4 | 60 | 02 | 00 00 00 00 | |

Step 9: Transmit PVT segment

RPDO2 and RPDO3 can now be used to supply trajectory data, set the PVT segment value as required and transmit it.

The target position is absolute. Make sure that the first segment is based on the current position. The trajectory is a move from current position to the first set point.

| COB_ID | Byte 0 | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 | Byte 6 | Byte 7 | Comment |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 301 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | Position and velocity command |
| 401 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | | | | | Time |
| 80 | | | | | | | | | sync |

9 Record of Document Revisions

| Revision | Remarks |
|-------------|---|
| - , 11/2009 | Beta launch version |
| - , 12/2009 | Objects 2018&60FE added, Object dictionary, formatting updated |
| A, 04/2010 | Termination connector "optional", several new objects, Object dictionary split |
| B, 07/2010 | Part number added, several new objects, object dictionary expanded |
| C, 01/2011 | HW Rev. C, new objects, object dictionary expanded |
| D, 04/2011 | Object dictionary updated, baudrate setup |
| E, 10/2011 | Cover layout & error table & object dictionary updated, objects 3474 & 3475 & 3496 & 6091 added |
| F, 03/2012 | Touch Probe objects 60B8 to 60BD & 60D0 added, object 2071 & 2077 added, PVT interpolation added, 60C0 & 60C1 & 60C4 & 6041 bit 9 updated, object dictionary updated, error codes updated, object 1011h added |
| G, 08/2012 | Object dictionary updated, error codes updated |
| H, 11/2012 | Object dictionary updated, error codes updated, new object 345A |
| L, 05/2013 | Objects 2000,2002,60B1,60B2 added, Object dictionary, formatting acc. to 82079 |

This page intentionally left blank.

10 Index

1

| | |
|------------|----|
| 1000h | 45 |
| 1001h | 46 |
| 1002h | 47 |
| 1003h | 48 |
| 1005h | 49 |
| 1006h | 49 |
| 1008h | 50 |
| 1009h | 50 |
| 100Ah | 50 |
| 100Ch | 51 |
| 100Dh | 51 |
| 1010h | 52 |
| 1011h | 53 |
| 1014h | 54 |
| 1016h | 54 |
| 1017h | 55 |
| 1018h | 55 |
| 1026h | 57 |
| 1400-1403h | 81 |
| 1600-1603h | 82 |
| 1800-1803h | 84 |
| 1A00-1A03h | 86 |

2

| | |
|------------|-----|
| 2000h | 58 |
| 2001h | 58 |
| 2002h | 59 |
| 2014-2017h | 60 |
| 2018h | 61 |
| 2026h | 62 |
| 204Ch | 95 |
| 2071h | 101 |
| 2077h | 101 |
| 20A0h | 63 |
| 20A1h | 63 |
| 20A2h | 63 |
| 20A3h | 64 |
| 20A4h | 64 |
| 20A5h | 65 |
| 20A6h | 65 |
| 20B8h | 66 |

3

| | |
|-------|----|
| 345Ah | 67 |
| 3474h | 69 |
| 3475h | 70 |
| 3496h | 71 |

6

| | |
|-------|-----|
| 6040h | 90 |
| 6041h | 91 |
| 6060h | 93 |
| 6061h | 94 |
| 6063h | 103 |
| 6064h | 104 |
| 6065h | 104 |
| 606Ch | 99 |
| 6071h | 102 |
| 6073h | 102 |
| 6077h | 102 |
| 607Ah | 114 |
| 607Ch | 110 |
| 607Dh | 115 |
| 6081h | 116 |
| 6083h | 116 |
| 6084h | 116 |
| 608Fh | 96 |
| 6091h | 97 |
| 6092h | 98 |
| 6098h | 110 |
| 6099h | 112 |
| 609Ah | 112 |
| 60B1h | 119 |
| 60B2h | 119 |
| 60B8h | 73 |
| 60B9h | 74 |
| 60BAh | 75 |
| 60BBh | 75 |
| 60BCh | 75 |
| 60BDh | 76 |
| 60C0h | 105 |
| 60C1h | 106 |
| 60C2h | 107 |
| 60C4h | 108 |
| 60D0h | 76 |
| 60F4h | 104 |
| 60FDh | 77 |
| 60FEh | 78 |
| 60FFh | 100 |
| 6502h | 79 |

A

| | |
|---------------|----|
| Abbreviations | 11 |
|---------------|----|

B

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| Basic data types | 28 |
| Basic testing | 143 |

C

| | |
|-----------|----|
| CANbus | |
| Baud rate | 18 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Cable | 19 |
| CANopen interface | 17 |
| Node address | 19 |
| Termination | 19 |
| Communication Objects | 30 |
| Control word | 90 |

D

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Data types | 28 |
| Device control | 88 |
| Document Revisions | 164 |

E

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| Emergency Messages | 41 |
| Emergency Object | 32 |
| Examples | 143 |
| setup | 143 |
| special applications | 157 |
| Extended data types | 30 |

F

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Factor Groups | 94 |
|----------------------------|-----------|

G

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| General definitions | 45 |
| General objects | 45 |

H

| | |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Heartbeat | 39 |
| Homing Mode | 110 |

I

| | |
|---|------------|
| Interpolated position mode | 105 |
|---|------------|

M

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Manufacturer specific objects | 58 |
| Mixed data types | 29 |

N

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Network Management Object | 31 |
| Nodeguard | 38 |

O

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| Object Dictionary | 120 |
| Operating mode | 93 |

P

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| PDO configuration | 80 |
|--------------------------------|-----------|

| | |
|--|------------|
| Position Control Function | 103 |
| Process Data Object | 36 |
| Profile Position Mode | 114 |
| Profile specific objects | 73 |
| Profile torque mode | 101 |
| Profile Velocity Mode | 99 |
| Prohibited Use | 14 |

R

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Receive PDOs | 81 |
| Response monitoring | 51 |

S

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| SDO abort codes | 35 |
| Service Data Object | 33 |
| Signed Integer | 29 |
| Status machine | 88 |
| Status word | 91 |
| Symbols used | 10 |
| Synchronization Object | 31 |

T

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Time Stamp Object | 31 |
| Transmission modes | 37 |
| Transmit PDOs | 84 |
| Trigger modes | 37 |

U

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Unsigned Integer | 28 |
| Use as directed | 14 |

This page intentionally left blank.

About KOLLMORGEN

Kollmorgen is a leading provider of motion systems and components for machine builders. Through world-class knowledge in motion, industry-leading quality and deep expertise in linking and integrating standard and custom products, Kollmorgen delivers breakthrough solutions that are unmatched in performance, reliability and ease-of-use, giving machine builders an irrefutable marketplace advantage.

For assistance with your application needs, visit www.kollmorgen.com or contact us at:

North America

KOLLMORGEN

203A West Rock Road
Radford, VA 24141 USA

Web: www.kollmorgen.com

Mail: support@kollmorgen.com

Tel.: +1 - 540 - 633 - 3545

Fax: +1 - 540 - 639 - 4162

Europe

KOLLMORGEN Europe GmbH

Pempelfurtstraße 1
40880 Ratingen, Germany

Web: www.kollmorgen.com

Mail: technik@kollmorgen.com

Tel.: +49 - 2102 - 9394 - 0

Fax: +49 - 2102 - 9394 - 3155

Asia

KOLLMORGEN

Rm 2205, Scitech Tower, China
22 Jianguomen Wai Street

Web: www.kollmorgen.com

Mail: sales.asia@kollmorgen.com

Tel.: +86 - 400 666 1802

Fax: +86 - 10 6515 0263

KOLLMORGEN[®]

Because Motion Matters™